

EMA/CHMP/ICH/804363/2022

### Overview of comments received

## on ICH guideline Q5A (R2) on Viral safety evaluation of biotechnology products derived from cell lines for Human or Animal origin

### EMA/CHMP/ICH/804363/2022

Please note that comments will be sent to the ICH Q5A (R2) EWG for consideration in the context of Step 3 of the ICH process.

### 1. General comments - overview

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                         |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Rentschler Biopharma SE            | 0            | 0          | 6              | Typically, the individual experiments within a virus clearance study are<br>executed following single virus spike approach. In particular, the removal or<br>inactivation of viruses by a process step is adressed by single virus spike runs.<br>Co- or even multi-virus spikings represent useful alternatives to the standard<br>approach especially in terms of time, resources and material savings. The<br>guideline draft do neither exclude nor include such alternatives. For better<br>guidance we would therefore welcome the inclusion of the alternative approach<br>of multispike into the guideline.   | N/A                             |
| Rentschler Biopharma SE            | 0            | 0          | 6,1            | A growing number of peer-reviewed publications show the value of non-<br>infectious virus surrogates as models for viral clearance. These virus like<br>particles have physical and chemical properties comparable to non-specific «<br>model » viruses (e.g. parvoviruses). In combination with qualified detection<br>assays (e.g. molecular or biochemical) these surrogates allow intensified<br>characterization of process steps dedicated for virus removal. Unlike infectious<br>viruses these surrogates are currently not considered although they could<br>increase understanding of removal mechanisms and thereby lead to higher<br>viral safety." | Please co<br>common<br>clearanc |
| Rentschler Biopharma SE            | 0            | 0          | 6.6            | In addition to the use of empirically determined prior knowledge data as basis<br>to theoretically claim LRV for a given platform process in-silico methods such<br>as mechanistic modelling might be an acceptable sophisticated approach<br>adequately simulating/forecasting virus removal of chromatographic steps, if<br>sufficiently verified. This powerful approach is currently not considered in the<br>guideline draft but reflects future developments in the field.  | N/A                             |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 0            | 0          | 1              | Document currently outlines what data should be submitted in marketing application and registration packages. Could scope be exanded to include clinical material?  | Cover re                        |

Official address Domenico Scarlattilaan 6 • 1083 HS Amsterdam • The Netherlands Address for visits and deliveries Refer to www.ema.europa.eu/how-to-find-us Send us a question Go to www.ema.europa.eu/contact Telephone +31 (0)88 781 6000



An agency of the European Union

sed changes / recommendation

consider also surrogates adequately reflecting only used « model » viruses for use in virus nce studies.

regulatory expectations for clinical material

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| Lonza                              | 0            | 0          | All            | General comment: the terminology of "in vitro-" and "in vivo assays" should<br>be more clearly defined. Table 2 uses "in vivo screening assays" and "in vitro<br>screening assays" which better identify the unspecific nature of the virus<br>screen aside from virus specific screening assays.                         | Suggestie<br>througho<br>in the glo  |
| Lonza                              | 0            | 0          | All            | LIVCA and end of production cells; throughout the document can they be defined and consistency applied to avoid confusion.  | LIVCA ar then app  |
| Lonza                              | 0            | 0          | AII            | A lot of very important information for industry is captured in the appendices<br>and/or the footnotes of tables. For all of these, they should be brought to the<br>main body of the paper and the topic discussed in specific and relevant<br>paragraphs.   | Key topic<br>documen<br>than in th   |
| Lonza                              | 0            | 0          | AII            | The whole document implies that viral inactivation is only achieved at low pH, however this is not apparent in all approaches and modalities especially in the way new processes are evolving. Maybe just refer to 'inactivation technologies'  | Replace l<br>or just pl<br>being res                                       |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 0            | 0          | General        |   | Suggestia<br>for "inact<br>in/of viru<br>documen<br>"removal<br>inactivati |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 0            | 0          | General        | The tables (e.g. 1, 4 and A-5) are difficult to read because of the many footnotes. Some footnotes contain further important information which are not detailed in the corresponding chapters (e.g., Table 1: footnote g and corresponding chapter 3.3.3 or Table 4: footnote 9 and corresponding chapter 5 Case F; etc.) | Suggesti<br>are also a<br>easier to  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 0            | 0          | General        | There might be other broad or virus specific methods including non molecular methods emerge in the future; scientifically suitable alternatives to current recommended and advanced molecular methods. This is not considered in this document as the focus is much on new molecular based methods and NGS specifically.  | We recor<br>(3.2.6) ir<br>technolog<br>should be<br>under 3.2              |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 0            | 0          | General        | Clarifying terms "in vivo", "in vitro", and "effective (with respect to virus clearance)". They are used inconsistently throughout the whole document leading to unclarity or missunderstanding; see related notes lines 197, 211, and 650ff respectively and lines 879ff (chapter 9, glossary)                           | Should b   |
| EFPIA                              | 0            | 0          | 1              | Typo: There are two pages labelled "ii". The second half of the TOC should probably be "iii".   |  |
| BioPhorum                          | 0            | 0          | AII            | Industry commends the committee in a more detailed document and further<br>clarification of regulatory expectations with regards to new modalities.<br>However, there is still a big area of unknown with regards to ATMPs, especially<br>cell therapies that use nanofiltration  | Add anot<br>with rega<br>or clarify<br>the topic                           |
| L                                  | I            | 1          | •              |   | 1  |

stion to use Table 2 wording in Table 1 and hout the document; maybe adding the definition glossary

and EPC define both if different in the glossary pply consistency through the document.

pics should be moved to the main body of the ent and discussed in the relevant sections rather the appendices.

e low pH inactivation by low/high pH inactivation pH inactivation or just 'inactivation' to avoid restrictive.

stion to use "virus clearance" as a collective term activation" and "removal" instead of "reduction irus infectivity". Also reviewing the whole ent on clarity with this respect (e.g. line 867: val" should be replaced by either "removal or ation" or "clearance")

stion to ensure that important notes of the tables so addressed in the related chapters. Text will be to read tha table footnotes.

ommend to add another short chapter under 3.2 indicating the possibility of other advanced logies for virus detection and that the suitability be considered under the same aspects detailed 3.2.5 as applicable

be addressed in chapter 9 - Glossary

nother annex to clarify regulatory expectations egards to cell therapies (exosomes for example) ify whether cell therapies are out of scope and pic of other guidelines

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number    | Comment and rationale   | Propose                         |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|-------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| BioPhorum                          | 0            | 0          | All               | One of the key principles of the document is the assessment of the risk to<br>benefit ratio of performing viral clearance. However, there is no definition for<br>that ratio, how it is expected to be measured, what characteristics are<br>acceptable to include in the discussion, what are not. For example, exposure<br>to low pH typically decreases the yield of a manufacturing process, decreasing<br>the risk to benefit ratio - is this an acceptable justification for not performing<br>viral clearance? | Include<br>with reg             |
| BioPhorum                          | 0            | 0          | All               | General comment: the terminology of "in vitro-" and "in vivo assays" should<br>be more clearly defined. Table 2 uses "in vivo screening assays" and "in vitro<br>screening assays" which better specify the unspecific nature of the virus screen<br>different to virus specific screening assays.  | We sugg<br>through<br>definitio |
| BioPhorum                          | 0            | 0          | All               | LIVCA and end of production cells - Are they the same? How are they defined?<br>Harmonize throughout the document, confusing at the moment  | LIVCA a                         |
| BioPhorum                          | 0            | 0          | All               | Animal testing, MAP RAP, antibody production assay, antibody production test<br>consistent throughout, clarify general vs specific tests, they are not<br>interchangeable and need clear definitions - does in vivo include MAP/HAP/RAP<br>assay and the "in vitro cell culture-based" retro virus infectivity assays and<br>other specific cell based assays (like 9CFR)   |                                 |
| BioPhorum                          | 0            | 0          | All               | A lot of very important information for industry is captured in the appendixes<br>and/or the footnotes of tables, the BioPhorum highlighted the specifics ones in<br>its comments. For all of these, they should be brought to the main body of the<br>paper and the topic of specifi paragraphs.   |                                 |
| BioPhorum                          | 0            | 0          | All               | The whole document implies that viral inactivation is only achieved at low pH, however this is not a reflection of current practices, or of the way new processes are evolving - high and low pH inactivation should be quoted in the document throughout.  | Replace<br>or just p            |
| BioPhorum                          | 0            | 0          | All               | The whole document implies that only "Xenotropic Murine Leukemia Virus (XMuLV)" is used and NOT Mo/A-MuLV, howevert this isnot a reflection of current practices, both types are used - "Murine Leukemia Virus (MuLV) should therefore be used throughout the document.   |                                 |
| Parexel International              | 0            | 0          |                   | Given the GL & its title apply to 'Cell Line' this revision represents a good<br>opportunity to clearly define 'Cell Line' to ensure it's clear to Companies what<br>the guideline does / does not apply to. For example, some companies use cells<br>as components of products (e.g. NK cells). Can it therefore be clarified if the<br>guideline applies to cell therapies or if it only applies to the evaluation of cells<br>used to produce a therapeutic molecule.  | ;                               |
| Parexel International              | 0            | 0          | 6.2.3 / 6.2.4     | A line similar to line 563 (i.e.; 'in at least two independent studies') should<br>be added to either of the sections (6.2.3 / 6.2.4) relating to the evaluation of<br>virus removal / clearance much like it has been included in the section on virus<br>inactivation (see line 563)  | indepen                         |
| РРТА                               | 0            | 0          | table of contents | Add "Tables" after Glossary   | See Tab                         |

| sed changes / recommendation | ed changes | / recommendation |
|------------------------------|------------|------------------|
|------------------------------|------------|------------------|

e more details around the regulatory expectations egards to the risk to benefit ratio

ggest to use the table 2 wording in table 1 and ghout the whole document; maybe adding the ion in the glossary

and EPC define both if different in the glossary

ce low pH inactivation by low/high pH inactivation t pH inactivation

similar to line 563 (i.e.; '..in at least two endent studies...') should be added to either of sections on the evaluation of virus clearance like it has been included in the section on virus vation (line 563)

able of contents, page ii

| Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number  | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|--------------|------------|-----------------|--|--|
| 0            | 0          |                 | The revision of ICH Q5A is appreciated, especially the inclusion of genetically-<br>engineered viral vectors and viral vector-derived products, the encouragement<br>to replace in vivo (and, if appropriate, in vitro) studies for adventitious viruses<br>by PCR and/or NGS, continuous manufacturing, and the application of prior<br>knowledge.  |  |
| 0            | 0          |                 | The commonly used term in the Guideline "purification step" for removing viruses is inappropriate as, besides chromatography, virus retentive filtration is the dedicated virus removal step and this step is not implemented for protein purification. Protein purification steps as chromatography (or potentially precipitation) contribute to virus removal or may be even effective in virus removal. Nevertheless, purification steps and dedicated virus removal steps should be clearly distinguished (compare e.g., Line 47, 399, 464, (626), 633, 963, 1046, 1155, 1156, 1157, 1168, 1392, 1425) | purificatio<br>steps sho   |
| 0            | 2          | 1. Introduction | The intent of the guideline includes specific considerations for viral safety for Q13 Continuous Manufacturing (CM) and it did not explicitly introduce in the section.  | Add refer  |
| 0            | 0          |                 | Since there are new modalities in the scope, inclusion of more thorough<br>examples where risk assessments are appropriate (e.g. viral clearance not<br>needed) and AAVs examples (since many are manufactured very similarly<br>would be beneficial. For example, an example with hypothetical AAV<br>manufacturing steps which lead to a conclusion on viral control strategy<br>needed. The document should include phase appropriate approach to viral<br>safety evaluation (FIH vs. Registration) and potentially include examples in the<br>Annex of this.   |  |
| 0            | 0          |                 | Looking at the ICH Q5A(R2), Section 3, 4, 5, 6 have major changes. A major<br>change is the new test method using NGS for cell line qualification such as<br>testing for MCB, WCB and LIVCA. This new method has been discussed in<br>recent years and it is good to see that the new ICH Q5A version includes it.<br>NGS has great benefit to reduce animal use and testing time, especially<br>for early stage programs which require fast speed to FIH. It facilitates real-<br>time decision-making for virus test for unprocessed bulk or purified bulk as<br>well.                                   |  |
| 0            | 0          |                 | Annex 6 provides some examples for prior knowledge application. Annex 7<br>gives the guidelines for viral vector products. But it is not clear to me how we<br>can use prior knowledge from known gene products or processes to a new viral<br>vector product for viral clearance evaluation, for example using generic<br>viral clearance package for filing. With more gene products in development<br>phase and market in the future, inclusion of clearer examples of these<br>situations would be beneficial.   |  |
|              |            |                 | from         to           0         0           0         0           0         0  | from       to         0       0       The revision of ICH QSA is appreciated, especially the inclusion of genetically-engineered viral vectors and viral vector-derived products, the encouragement to replace in vivo (and, if appropriate, in vitro) studies for adventitious viruses by PCR and/or NGS, continuous manufacturing, and the application of prior knowledge.         0       0       The commonly used term in the Guideline "purification step" for removing viruses is inappropriate as, besides chromatography, virus retentive filtration is the dedicated virus removal step and this step is not implemented for protein purification. Protein purification steps as chromatography (or potentially precipitation) contribute to virus removal or may be even effective in virus removal. Nevertheless, purification steps and dedicated virus removal steps should be clearly distinguished (compare e.g., Line 47, 399, 464, (626), 633, 963, 1046, 1155, 1156, 1157, 1168, 1392, 1425)         0       2       1. Introduction       The intent of the guideline includes specific considerations for viral safety for Q13 Continuous Manufacturing (CM) and it did not explicitly introduce in the section.         0       0       0       Since there are new modalities in the scope, inclusion of more thorough examples where risk assessments are appropriate (e.g. viral clearance not needed) and AVs examples (since many are manufactured very similarly would be beneficial. For example, an example with hypothetical AV         0       0       0       Since there are new modalities in the scope, inclusion of more thorough examples where risk assessments are appropriate (e.g. viral clearance not needed) and AVs examples (since many are manufactured very similarly would be |

# 2. Specific comments on text

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale | Propose |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|-----------------------|---------|
|                                    | from | to   |                |                       |         |
|                                    |      |      |                |                       |         |
|                                    |      |      |                |                       |         |

| sed changes / recommendation                    |
|---|
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| ation, dedicated virus removal and inactivation |
| hould be used throughout the guideline          |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| ference to guidance Q13 for CM in introduction. |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| ed changes (recommondation                      |
| sed changes / recommendation                    |
|   |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 2            | 9          | 1              | The extent to which ICH Q5A has been applicable to products in clinical development has been a subject of debate for many years. The EU sought to clarify this discussion with the publication of the EMEA/CHMP/BWP/398498/2005 guideline which helped in defining diminished requirements for products in clinical development.        | The guid<br>that shou<br>commen<br>clinical p<br>potential<br>clinical d            |
| EFPIA                              | 2            | 4          | 1              | in current wording Viral Clearance is not covered   | Proposed<br>viral safe<br>manufac   |
| EFPIA                              | 2            | 4          | 1              | Minor & Shared Comment :<br>I would change the wording slightly since the viral safety evaluation is the<br>main objective and the testing part is only one consequence of the viral safety<br>evaluation   | This guid<br>the viral<br>biotechn  |
| Lonza                              | 3            | 3          | 1              | What are the regulatory expectations for clinical trial materials? Here Q5A is modified but should an edit of EMA398498/2009 also follow to ensure alignment ? Reference is https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/scientific-guideline/guideline-virus-safety-evaluation-biotechnological-investigational-medicinal- (EMA 398498/2009) | Although<br>appropri<br>expectat<br>clinical n<br>viruses i<br>but this<br>overarch |
| EFPIA                              | 3            | 4          | 1              | Minor Shared Theme: Application of guideline to CT and/or MA<br>Is the scope applicable to marketing and registration only? Although EMEA<br>398498 covers early clinical scope a lot of the current provisions for expanded<br>scope are not covered in this 2009 guidance.  | Add : pr<br>guidance<br>[whilst E<br>this topic<br>authorise                        |
| EFPIA                              | 3            | 4          | 1              | Minor Shared Theme: Application of guideline to CT and/or MA<br>Guideline still limited to market application only. No guidance for clinical trial<br>applications. Reference to corresponding EMA guidelines and state that<br>described approach is accepted?   |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 3            | 3          | 1              | What are the regulatory expectations for clinical trial materials? A commonly used reference in industry is https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/scientific-guideline/guideline-virus-safety-evaluation-biotechnological-investigational-medicinal-products_en.pdf  | Referenc<br>regulato<br>- clarified   |
| EFPIA                              | 4            | 5          | 1              | Major Consensus Topic : Product Scope<br>Minor: "biotherapeutics and certain biological products" still sounds<br>confusing. Does the industry have a clear consensus on the definitions of<br>biotherapeutics and biological products and the differences between the two?   | Consider  |

ideline makes it clear that it outlines the data ould be submitted for marketing authorisation. A ent about data requirements for products in phase might help in avoiding confusion as to ally diminished requirements for products in development

ed wording "...concerns the evaluation of the afety of biotechnology products and their acturing processes..."

ideline concerns the testing and evaluation of al safety, including viral clearance and testing, of inology products,

igh reference to this EMEA guideline may not be briate in this ICH document, the regulatory tations from the committee should be clarified for I materials / processes. It is assumed that 2 is in a VC study is sufficient for all phases of CTA is is not specifically called out here in this rching document.

principles of document can be applied as ce for early clinical INDs

EFPIA acknowledge the early draft discussion on bic indicated the application for marketing sation, the team request this question for clarity]

nce should be made to this document or ory expectations from the commitee should be d for clinical materials

ler more clarification

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 4            | 4          | 1              | Biotechnology products include biotherapeutics and certain biological products derived from cell cultures  | Biotechn<br>glossary<br>from cell<br>and live<br>of this do<br>biotechn<br>recombir<br>products<br>should bo                                    |
| EFPIA                              | 6            | 9          | 1              | Not necessary in intro section. In general, a lot of very topic specific content<br>has been placed in the introduction section, creating a very exhausting and at<br>times confusing introduction. This content would be better placed in the<br>respective sections covering the topic.  | Move to   |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH | 8            | 9          | 1              | Clarify expectation of authorities on TSE safety: is this meaning a need for scientific advice prior submissions?  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 10           | 24         | 1              | Major Consensus Topic : Product Scope<br>Major:<br>There is a potential gap about recombinant live attenuated viral vectors such<br>as Modified Vaccinia Ankara (MVA) and recombinant measles virus.<br>• They are genetically engineered viral vector and should be included in the<br>scope according to Line 14<br>• Because they are attenuated vaccines, they should be excluded from the<br>scope of the guideline according to Line 23<br>One could suggest adding the following wording at Line 23:<br>"Genetically-engineered live attenuated viral vaccines are also excluded from<br>the scope of this guidance"<br>This case was not really addressed during the first discussions about the<br>vaccines to be included in the scope.<br>Follow up Note: albeit not in scope due to compatibility with virus clearance,<br>other attenuated viruses may apply in future cases and therefore the comment<br>is for futureproofing | "< <gene<br>vaccines<br/>guidance<br/>Or<br/>restore e<br/>"<additio<br>guidance<br/>[Based o<br/>potential<br/>could be</additio<br></gene<br> |

nology products should be defined in the ry as the title of the guideline refers to products ell lines of human or animal origin; as inactivated e attenuated viral vaccines are outside the scope document, it should be clearly stated that the nology products covered are based on binant DNA technologies. "certain biological ts" should be defined, at least some examples be given (e.g., ....)

o glossary

netically-engineered>> live attenuated viral es are also excluded from the scope of this ce"

e elements of the Draft 1 revision text such as: itionally, the principles of virus safety outlined in ideline may be used in conjunction with other ce>>"

I on the shared feedback, EFPIA request if these ial conflicting statements in the scope section be further clarified for futureproofing]

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                              | 10           | 24         | 1              | Major Consensus Topic : Product Scope<br>Major<br>We welcome the inclusion of viral vectors amenable to viral clearance in the<br>scope. However we would also like to see guidance on how to build a robust<br>viral safety strategy for other types of viral vectors (lentiviral etc), as well as<br>other types of molecules produced in cell lines, that are not amenable to viral<br>clearance.   | Could sor<br>[EFPIA restringent]<br>are ament<br>the guide<br>types req<br>as the ne<br>current no<br>over time<br>products<br>request le<br>product to<br>based on<br>is not dire<br>'principles<br>The team<br>more emp<br>of the gui |
| EFPIA                              | 10           | 11         | 1              | Original text:<br>"This document covers products produced from in vitro cell culture using<br>recombinant DNA technologies such as interferons, monoclonal antibodies, and<br>recombinant subunit vaccines."<br>Consider streamlining out of date reference to "interferons, monoclonal<br>antibodies," to refer to "proteins, monoclonal antibodies"<br>We believe specific reference to interferons is an overly specific historical<br>artifact of the timing of the original guideline when rDNA interferons<br>represented a significant portion of approved biotherapeutics and before the<br>proliferation of hundreds of naturally derived and invented recombinant DNA-<br>derived biotherapeutics. Therefore, we recommend replacing "interferons"<br>with "proteins." | Amgen re<br>"This doc<br>cell cultur<br>as interfe<br>recombin  |
| EFPIA                              | 10           | 24         | 1              | Major Consensus Topic : Product Scope<br>Original text:<br>"Furthermore, the scope includes Adeno-Associated Virus (AAV) gene therapy<br>vectors that depend on helper viruses such as baculovirus, herpes simplex<br>virus or adenovirus for their production. Specific guidance on genetically<br>engineered viral vectors and viral vector-derived products is provided in Annex<br>7. Inactivated viral vaccines and live attenuated viral vaccines containing self-<br>replicating agents are excluded from the scope of this document."<br>We request that the guideline include examples of 'live attenuated viral<br>vaccines containing self-replicating agents' that are not genetically engineered.   |   |

#### ome guidances be provided

recognise that the current narrative more ntly limits the scope to new product types that enable to virus clearance such that the user of deline has clear understanding of the product equiring application of this guideline. However, new product types continue to emerge, the marrative for the scope may become less clear ne. The team request to clearly outline what ts and in and out of scope. The team also t leave open to apply the principles for other t types such that principles could be utilised on risk assessment even when the product type lirectly in scope. Suggest to at least include the les may be applied'.

am recognise how R2 of the guideline places mphasis on risk assessment, such that principles guidance can be applied (i.e, Even if one aspect rered, the other aspects could be utilised)]

recommends the following revision:

ocument covers products produced from in vitro ture using recombinant DNA technologies such rferons proteins, monoclonal antibodies, and binant subunit vaccines."

uest that the guideline include examples of 'live ated viral vaccines containing self-replicating that are not genetically engineered.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                              | 10           | 24         | 1              | Major Consensus Topic : Product Scope<br>Neither Annex 7 nor the introduction make it clear if cell therapies are<br>included. While gene therapeutics are specifically called out, for cell therapies,<br>where the viral vector is a starting material, and the process itself does not<br>lend itself to traditional viral clearance steps, it should be made clear if the<br>principles of the guidance are only applicable to the starting material and that<br>the cell therapeutic itself, even though technically considered an ex vivo gene<br>therapeutic in some jurisdiction is not in scope of this guideline. | amend th<br>in scope a<br>concerned  |
| EFPIA                              | 10           | 56         | 1              | Major Consensus Topic : Product Scope<br>If we now also include products where the viral vector is the product (e.g.<br>gene therapies) then this scope statement reads incomplete. For a viral vector<br>gene therapeutic viral clearance studies are not really feasible , testing, risk<br>and mitigation strategies are what becomes the focus of viral safety.   | Add a sta<br>newly add<br>where the<br>document<br>risk mitig<br>true, ther<br>products?                                     |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 11           | 12         | 1              | Reference recombinant proteins such as growth factors as a product in this section if it applies  | Add refer<br>recombin  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 11           | 11         | 1              | The use of the term "recombinant subunit vaccines" is not standard vaccine classification nomenclature. Subunit Vaccines include recombinant protein vaccines, VLPs, conjugate and toxoid vaccines. Only recombinant protein vaccine and VLPs would be in the scope of this gludance since conjugate and toxoid vaccines are not made in cells of human or animal origin .  | Remove t   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 14           | 15         | 1              | Whilst ARM understands the focus on AAV with respect to a (small) viral vector capable of undergoing viral clearance steps - we wonder if this is missing a potential opportunity to indicate e.g. via an Annex, the principles (and focus) that could be used (in the absence of viral clearance validation) to mitigate risks from adventitious viruses for larger vector types.  | Add Anne<br>be used (<br>mitigate r<br>vector typ  |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 16           | 22         | 1              | AAV is no longer commonly produced using a helper virus, but via triple<br>transfection or engineered stable producer cell lines. Helper virus processes<br>will become less common and this suggests helper viruses are required for all<br>AAV production. In addition baculoviruses are defined as helper viruses here,<br>but specifically not in the annex. Need to add definition of whether baculovirus<br>expression systems of all types are included in this section and ammend as<br>appropriate. See also comments on line 1333-1334.   | "These pr<br>Adeno-As<br>produced<br>cell line. I<br>recombin<br>expressed<br>and nano<br>Furtherm<br>systems t<br>simplex v |

the sentence to state that cell therapies are only e as far as the viral vector starting material is ned.

statement that speaks to what's in scope for the added products e.g. For biotechnology products the viral vector is the gene therapeutic, this ent provides a general framework on testing and tigation based on process inputs. If that's not nen how is this applicable to these types of ts?

ference to recombinant proteins following binant subunit vaccines.

e the word subunit and replace with protein.

nex to describe principles (and focus) that could d (in the absence of viral clearance validation) to e risks from adventitious viruses for larger types.

products may include viral vectors, such as Associated Virus (AAV) gene therapy vectors, ed using transient transfection or from a stable e. It also includes viral vector-derived binant proteins, for example, baculovirussed Virus-Like Particles (VLPs), protein subunits noparticle-based vaccines and therapeutics. rmore, the scope includes AAV expression s that depend on helper viruses such herpes k virus or adenovirus for their production."

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA                                   | 18           | 21         | 1              | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Major:<br>There are two different uses of baculovirus described in the guidance<br>1. Baculovirus can be used for the production of Adeno-Associated Virus (AAV)<br>gene therapy vectors [lines 20-21]<br>2. Baculovirus can be used to produce recombinant proteins in insect cells<br>[lines 18-19]<br>Helper virus (adeno and herpes simplex virus) is classificed as Case F in Line<br>409-411<br>Recombinant baculovirus is not classified<br>Proposal to classify both Helper and recombinant baculoviruses in the Case<br>types<br>[Furhermore, while we recognise the current defintion for helper virus in the<br>glossary is aiming to address both uses for baculovirus, EFPIA recognise that<br>since expectations are not clearly specified for protein expression vectors<br>(baculoviruses) as per the shared comments for this consensus topic, it is<br>currently unclear if they fall under Case C or Case F. We believe they should<br>fall under Case C, since there is no evidence of infectivity to humans with<br>baculovirus. Alternatively, if the Case F would be updated to include both<br>helper virus and protein expression vectors, then we suggest that for<br>baculovirus it is sufficient to test 3 purified bulk lots (and not each purified<br>bulk lot) as baculovirus is not infectious to human, and very efficient clearance<br>in the process can been demonstrated. This is the same risk level as Case C<br>and should therefore have the same requirement. This is at least the case for<br>recombinant proteins expressed using baculovirus, for AAV expressed using<br>baculovirus may need risk assessment based on clearance level. ] | [Furthern<br>1. Cover<br>2. Include<br>Case F, b<br>footnote f<br>should be<br>protein ex<br>not infect<br>data for a<br>Note: If c<br>including<br>(Lines 38<br>of infectivity<br>If both ar<br>bulk testi<br>proposed |
| BioPhorum                               | 19           | 19         | 1              | Need definition and examples for nanoparticle-based vaccines and therapeutics   | To be add   |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 23           | 24         | 1              | Oncolytic viruses and other live virus therapies which are not vaccines are not covered in the document scope.  | Clarify wh<br>oncolytic<br>therapies  |
| EFPIA                                   | 23           | 24         |                | Major Consensus Topic : Product Scope<br>Are cell therapies in scope or excluded ? There does not seem to be provision<br>for cell therapies in lines 10-24.  | proposal<br>the scope<br>[EFPIA re<br>and does<br>and there<br>in relation<br>recomme<br>includes a<br>genetical  |

"Helper baculovirus" in Case F "Recombinant baculovirus" as a Case C

ermore, EFPIA consensus proposal to either:

er protein expression vectors under Case C or

ude helper and protein expression vectors under , but clarify in Table 4 footnote 9 and Table A5 ce f that: Absence of the residual helper virus be confirmed for each purified bulk. Absence of expression vectors such as baculovirus that are ectious to humans, should be confirmed using r at least 3 batches. ]

f covered under Case C, ensure clarity by ng Baculovirus as an example within Section 5 383-386), and propose to change "no evidence trivity to humans" to "lack of evidence for rity in humans"

are to remain covered under Case F, the purified sting expectations have to better delineated, as ed above]

added to the glossary

whether or how the document applies to tic viruses and other potential live virus es.

al to add: Cell therapies are also excluded from pe of this guidance.

recognise that cell therapies are out of scope es not use the nomenclature of gene therapies erefore there should be no question as to scope ion to ex vivo gene therapies. However, we nend to clarify the scope to say that "this s also viral vectors used to manufacture cally modified cell therapies]

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 24           | 24         | 1              | for clarification  | Addition<br>recombir   |
| EFPIA                              | 28           | 28         | 1              | How about replacing "To date" with "After more than three decades of wide<br>use". This would be more specific and provide an objective and measurable<br>description of the overall risk.   | See colu   |
| Parexel International              | 28           | 29         | 1              | The sentence beginning 'To date,' can be considered for removal. This is commentary as opposed to technical guidance.  |  |
| EFPIA                              | 32           | 39         | 1              | Minor Shared Theme: Expand on The Three Principles & Incoporate Risk<br>Assessment Language<br>Major<br>There are not only 3 principle approaches, there are 4.  | Proposal<br>endogen<br>productio<br>[Alternat<br>second p  |
| EFPIA                              | 32           | 39         | 1              | Minor Shared Theme: Expand on The Three Principles & Incoporate Risk<br>Assessment Language<br>Major: The construct of the revised guideline is not really taking into account<br>the enhanced quality approach, as defined in ICHQ8 to ICH Q14. For this<br>particular topic, the starting point of a viral safety strategy should include a<br>risk assessment, followed by a remediation through viral inactivation/clearance<br>manufacturing steps and validation, and finally the control tests and steps<br>chosen based on a well understood risk. | Add a mo<br>ICH Q9.<br>Highlight<br>Appendix<br>- The mi<br>package<br>- The enl<br>number o<br>assessmo |
| EFPIA                              | 32           | 39         | 1              | Minor Shared Theme: Expand on The Three Principles & Incoporate Risk<br>Assessment Language<br>In addition to the approaches mentioned, there should be at least mention of a<br>fourth pillar: Process design.<br>This should be interpreted as having appropriate gowning, process closure and<br>segregation throughout the manufacturing process. Reference may be made to<br>ICHQ7.   | contamir   |
| EFPIA                              | 32           | 39         | 1              | Minor Shared Theme: Expand on The Three Principles & Incoporate Risk<br>Assessment<br>LanguagePre-treatment of animal-/human-derived raw materials (e.g., gamma<br>irradiation, high temperature treatment, nanofiltration) could be also<br>considered as complementary approach.   |  |

| sed changes / recommendation |
|------------------------------|
|------------------------------|

on ... scope of this document, as not produced by binant DNA technologies.

lumn F

al to add "Monitoring and clearance of enous viruses, if known to be present in a tion cell line".

atively, EFPIA suggest adding these detail to the principle at Line 37]

methodology for viral risk assessment based on 9.

ght in the guideline the two approaches (ICH Q8-dix 1):

minimal approach for control test (extensive test ge)

enhanced approach for control test (limited er of tests but based on a well understood risk sment)

an additional bullet in list (should probably be point 3 out of now 4, stating:

ng adequate process design to protect against ver of non-virus-reduced material and virus nination from operators.

atively, EFPIA propose that these aspects for the acturing controls could be included at Line 35-36 iring the absence of undesirable infectious

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|---|---|
|                                    | from | to   |                |   |   |
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 35   | 39   | 1              | The three principle, complementary approaches should be re-ordered<br>according to the outline of the document:<br>(3) Cell line Qualification: Testing for Viruses; (4) Testing for Viruses in<br>Unprocessed Bulk; (6) Evaluation and Characterisation of Viral Clearance<br>Procedures. This re-ordering of the approaches is in line with the requirement<br>to assess manufacturing steps for virus clearance capacity based on the<br>number of retroviruses / retrovirus-like particles in the unprocessed bulk in<br>order to achieve a sufficiently high margin of virus safety  | - Selectin<br>materials<br>of undes<br>- Testing<br>for the a<br>and<br>- Assessi<br>clear infe |
| EFPIA                              | 40   | 43   | 1              | Not necessary in intro section. In general, a lot of very topic specific content<br>has been placed in the introduction section, creating a very exhausting and at<br>times confusing introduction. This content would be better placed in the<br>respective sections covering the topic.   | Move to   |
| EFPIA                              | 44   | 47   | 1              | Not necessary in intro section. In general, a lot of very topic specific content<br>has been placed in the introduction section, creating a very exhausting and at<br>times confusing introduction. This content would be better placed in the<br>respective sections covering the topic.   | Move to<br>[or alterr<br>remove t<br>sentence<br>after Line                                     |
| EFPIA                              | 44   | 45   | 1              | Minor Editorial:<br>This sentence does not benefit from just throwing the term "statistics" in here<br>without going into details The underlying statistical assumptions require careful<br>consideration of not just the LOD/LOQ & sample size, but also distribution of<br>the data, risk one is willing to take for a false negative etc.  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 45   | 45   | 1              | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Definition<br>Here and throughout the document there is a lack of distinction between a<br>viral impurity and contaminant. A viral vector that is used as a helper or to<br>make the product by definition is an impurity, not a contaminant. It would not<br>be considered an adventitious virus, and it's not even an endogeneous virus as<br>it's not just present but rather has been deliberately added to the process to<br>enable manufacture. As such, just like any other process related input, if it's<br>desirable to remove. However, it should be defined as an impurity not a<br>contaminant. We should be very clear on that distinction. If that's too<br>complicated, I'd add this to the glossary, that even though this update now<br>includes products which use viral vectors in the manufacture, we still refer to<br>them as contaminants even though they are technically an impurity. | See com<br>Alternativ<br>infectious<br>done con   |
| EFPIA                              | 45   | 47   | 1              | Removal or inactivation of viruses not limited to purification process. Could be also pre-treatment of animal-/human-derived raw materials.   | EFPIA si<br>with "ma  |

ting and testing cell lines and other raw als, including media components, for the absence esirable infectious viruses;

ng the product at appropriate steps of production absence of contaminating infectious viruses;

sing the capacity of the production processes to fectious viruses.

o Annex 7

o relevant section

ernatively EFPIA suggest for better context, to e the statistical aspect from the beginning of the ce and bring this line back up under the 3 pilars , ine 39. ]

ise to state: A quantitative virus assay's ability to low viral concentrations is defined by its limit of cation/detection as well as sample size. At the the publication, some nice guidance is provided v to apply statistics, I'd remove it here as it cs or add a reference to these sections.

mment, Add a definition to the glossary. Itively state: Therefore, establishing that an ous virus contaminant or impurity (this should be onsistently throughout)

suggest to remove "purification" and replace nanufacturing process"?

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| EFPIA   | 48           | 56         | 1              | Not necessary in intro section. In general, a lot of very topic specific content<br>has been placed in the introduction section, creating a very exhausting and at<br>times confusing introduction. This content would be better placed in the<br>respective sections covering the topic.  | Move to r<br>[or altern<br>added tex<br>context o<br>apply]                              |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey  | 50           | 54         | 1              | The virus risk from a cell line can be influenced by both the type and species of<br>the cell line and should be considered as one factor that contributes to the<br>virus safety of biotechnology products  | The type<br>considere  |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V.                                 | 50           | 54         | 1              | The host cell species is an important consideration to understand which types<br>of viruses can replicate in the bioreactor and whether they pose a threat to<br>human patients.   | Include th<br>understar<br>reccomm<br>associate  |
| EFPIA   | 54           | 56         | 1              | Minor. Redudant description regarding virus studies design.  | Remove '<br>clearance  |
| Albrecht Gröner   | 62           | 62         | 1              | for clarification  | Addition<br>finished p   |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 66           | 68         | 2              | The phrase: "Introduction of is discussed in Annex 7" is inserted without proper context. In addition it suggests that Annex 7 discusses the possible introduction of adventitious viruses by the use of MVS or WVS, which is clearly not the main objective of this Annex.  | In view o<br>itself, it is<br>genetical<br>derived p<br>from the<br>Seed (W <sup>1</sup> |
| EFPIA   | 68           | 69         | 2              | Editorial:<br>Avoiding redundancy with Annex 7.  | Move Ser<br>MVS or V<br>contamin   |
| ΡΡΤΑ  | 68           | 68         | 2              | Revision of the text see word in red column G  | "Use of  |
| EFPIA   | 69           | 71         | 2              | Original text:<br>"Furthermore, helper viruses used for the production of recombinant proteins,<br>VLPs, or gene therapy viral vector products are also considered as process-<br>related viral contaminants (see Annex 7)."<br>We recommend an editorial revision to state "viral-vector gene therapy<br>products" instead of "gene therapy viral vector products." | Amgen re<br>"Furthern<br>recombin<br>therapy v<br>process-r                              |

o relevant section

ernatively, EFPIA suggest relocating the new text Line 40-43 elsewhere will help restore the t of the case-by-case assessment that may

be and species of cell line should also be ered as a key factor of any risk assessment

e the cell species as a factor to be considered to tand risk and testing strategies. Especially, we mend a clear statement regarding risks ted with human cells compared to other species.

e "experiments for assessment of viral nce"

n ... used to prevent virus contamination of the discussion of the

or the previous suggestion regarding Annex / t is suggested to rephrase this line to "In case of cally-engineered viral vectors and viral vectord products, virus contamination may also arise he Master Virus Seed (MVS) or Working Virus WVS)."

Sentence "Use of well characterized banks and WVS can reduce the risk of virus nination." to Annex 7

of well characterised cell banks .... "

recommends the following revision:

ermore, helper viruses used for the production of binant proteins, VLPs, or viral-vector gene y viral vector products are also considered as s-related viral contaminants (see Annex 7)."

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA   | 69           | 71         | 2              | Add that this requires demonstration of helper virus clearance?  | Since the<br>factor for<br>propose<br>factors h<br>control h            |
| Albrecht Gröner   | 69           | 71         | 2              | Helper viruses and gene therapy viral vectors are considered process-related viral contaminants. That's correct, but what is the difference between these viruses and e.g, "intentionally introduced, non-integrated viruses such as Epstein-Barr Virus used to immortalise cell substrates or Bovine papilloma virus" [Glossary, Line 955-956], considered endogenous viruses?  | definitior<br>included  |
| Lonza   | 70           | 71         | 2              | Helper viruses should not be considered as contaminants, change to impurities. They are part of the process, a better reference is 'process related impurities'  | Furtherm<br>recombin<br>proteins,<br>are also<br>Just refe<br>not discu |
| EFPIA   | 70           | 71         | 2              | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Definition<br>Major: Description of "Helper Virus" as a "Process Related Viral Contaminant".<br>As it is a known and controlled starting material, well tested and characterized,<br>is it really a "Contaminant"?. It is a known and measured entity for which the<br>process is designed to clear and is tracked to suport process control and tested<br>to show process conformance to clear. So i would define as an impurity, not a<br>contaminant. Change all throughout the document. | , vector pi<br>viral imp  |
| BioPhorum   | 70           | 71         | 2              | Helper viruses should not be considered as contaminants, change to<br>impurities. They are part of the process, a correct qualification is 'process<br>related implurities'  | Furtherm<br>recombir<br>proteins,<br>are also                           |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 71           | 71         | 2              | If suggestion (line 31 below), to insert the Annex 7 as Chapter 7, is approved<br>the reference "(see Annex 7)" could be removed.  | Remove  |
| EFPIA   | 73           |            | 2,1            | Endogenous virus is more likely than latent/persistent   | Propose<br>retroviru  |

the Line 68-69 speaks to controls for one risk for MVS, but not for helper virus clearance, EFPIA se that the narrative simply outlines these risk s here or we more systemaically address each I herein

on of "process-related viral contaminants" to be ed in Glossary

rmore, helper viruses used for the production of pinant

ns, VLPs, or gene therapy viral vector products so considered as process-related viral impurities. efer to process related impurities, as the point is scussing contamination events.

al to chage line 69 to 71 to : ermore, helper viruses used for the production of binant proteins, VLPs, or gene therapy viral products are also considered as process-related appurity (see Annex 7)."

e all throughout the document. vide a glossary on contaminant vs impurity nce.

ermore, helper viruses used for the production of binant ns, VLPs, or gene therapy viral vector products so considered as process-related viral impurities

e "(see Annex 7)".

se to change order and start with endogenous irus.

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
|   |              |            |                |   |  |
| EFPIA   | 73           | 76         | 2,1            | Minor:<br>This seems to ignore that we're now deliberatly introducing viruses into the<br>MCB as well and some of them integrate stably. Given that ~ 50% of the<br>mammalian genome consists of transposons, there should also be a statement<br>that speaks to the risk of potentially generating a new type of virus through<br>recombination events. I think for third generation viral vectors that risk is very<br>low, but we should not assume that we will continue to limit ourselves to these<br>types of vectors. | Annex 7,   |
| Parexel International   | 73           | 74         | 2,1            | Unclear, writing could be improved.   | Cell subsi<br>pertistent<br>retrovirus<br>generatio  |
| EFPIA   | 75           | 76         | 2,1            | Editorial:<br>Wording not complete  | Proposed<br>infectious   |
| Parexel International   | 75           | 75         | 2,1            | Consider removing the word 'unexpectedly', it's somewhat subjective / non-technical.  | Consider<br>somewha  |
| EFPIA   | 77           |            | 2,1            | Virus word not specific enough as we speak about adventitious viruses.  | Proposed<br>may be ir  |
| Lonza   | 85           | 86         | 2              | Helper viruses should not be considered as contaminants as they are part of the process. Perhaps 'impurities' is a better word.   | Remove   |
| EFPIA   | 85           | 87         | 2,2            | Major: Under the section header of "Adventitious Virus that could be<br>introduced during production", focus on the contamination of the helper virus<br>seed with adventitous agents, and potential Replication Competent Viruses<br>(addition of RCV definition in the glossary-Line 940)   | Replace<br>2) the us<br>viruses u<br>specific g<br>7),<br>by<br>2) the us<br>viruses u<br>contamin<br>(see Ann |
| BioPhorum   | 85           | 86         | 2              | Helper viruses should not be considered as contaminants as they are part of the process   | Remove   |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 87           | 87         | 2              | If suggestion (line 31 below), to insert the Annex 7 as Chapter 7, is approved<br>the reference "(see Annex 7)" could be removed.   | Remove '   |

statement that discusses this risk during tion or propagation of an MCB.

atively, EFPIA suggest the risk factors for the odalities could be further elaborated within 7, which is dedicated to these product types]

bstrates may contain viruses that are latent / ent (such as herpesvirus or endogenous ruses) that may be transmitted from one cell tion to the next.

ed rewording "or may become expressed as out of the particles."

er removing the word 'unexpectedly', it's hat subjective / non-technical.

ed rewording: "Adventitious viral contaminants e introduced:"

e and modify the wording

use of a virus or viral vector (including helper used in their production) to induce expression of genes encoding a desired protein (see Annex

use of contaminated viral seeds (including helper used in their production), including potential nination by replication competent viruses (RCV) nnex 7).

e and nuance wording

e "(see Annex 7)".

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                              |
|---|------|------|----------------|---|--------------------------------------|
|   | from | to   |                |   |                                      |
|   |      |      |                | Original text:  | Amgen re                             |
| EFPIA                                   | 88   | 89   | 2,2            | "[] such as a monoclonal antibody coupled affinity column resin for product selection or purification;"<br>If an affinity ligand is derived from yeast or E.coli hosts, then concerns for viral | "[] such<br>coupled a<br>purificatio |
|   |      |      |                | safety of the affinity resin would not be present as these hosts are not capable<br>of propagating mammalian viruses.   |                                      |
|   |      |      |                | A potential source of risk is not only the raw materials and medium used during culture, but also other cell lines being handled at the same time. Whilst                                       | A comme                              |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey              | 89   | 91   | 2,2            | GMP requirements for cell banking normally exclude this risk, this might be a risk factor early in the history of the cell line   | area wou                             |
|   |      |      |                | There is a specific risk of contaminations occurring from infected operators as many contaminations have been hypothesized to occur by this route.  | Specify the includes of              |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 90   | 91   | 2,2            |   | includes                             |
|   |      |      |                | Original text:  | Amgen re<br>example                  |
|   |      |      |                | "Monitoring cell culture parameters can be helpful in the early detection of potential adventitious viral contamination."   | text in co                           |
| EFPIA                                   | 92   | 92   | 2,2            |   | "Monitori                            |
|   |      |      |                | We believe this text is out of place in the section on introduction of viruses and could be moved to more logical location of monitoring of unprocessed bulk (Section 4).                       | in the ear                           |
| Parexel International                   | 92   | 92   | 2,2            | It would be very useful if guidance / examples could be included of cell culture parameters that can be useful to monitor   | Provide e<br>culture p               |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine      | 92   | 93   | Section 2.2.   | Suggests including examples of cell culture parameters where it can be helpful to detect potential contamination early.   |                                      |
| EFPIA                                   | 95   | 95   | 2              | Minor:<br>If separating human and animal in one place (e.g., previous sentence), both<br>should be addressed consistently.  | Add "hum<br>" in line 9<br>"human-   |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey              | 97   | 99   | 2,2            | The point at which testing is performed (i.e. prior to any inactivation step performed on the raw material) is a critical factor and should be mentioned  | Any testii<br>prior to ir            |
| Charles River Laboratories              | 97   | 97   | 2.2            |   | suggest t<br>material)               |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
| recommends the following revision:  |
| uch as a monoclonal antibody mammalian derived<br>d affinity column resin for product selection or<br>ation;"         |
| ment that environmental risks may also arise<br>ther cell lines that are being handled in the same<br>ould be helpful |
| v that contamination from the environment<br>es contamination by a infected operator.                                 |
| e examples of these parameters for the cell   |
| process   |
| les of cell culture parameters include XXXX.  |
| uman-" in front of "animal-derived raw materials<br>e 95, or add a seperate sentence to address<br>n- raw materials". |
| sting for virus contaminants should be performed<br>o inactivation wherever possible                                  |
| it to ad: "health status of animals (raw<br>al),"   |
|   |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 100          | 102        | 2              | When possible, cell culture media or media supplement treatments such as<br>gamma irradiation, virus filtration, high temperature short time processing, or<br>ultraviolet C irradiation can be used as additional virus risk mitigation<br>measures. Recommend adding that whether this is done or not should be<br>based on risk assessment, and also that other methods may be applicable<br>(cover future needs)  | When pos<br>culture m<br>gamma in<br>short tim<br>used as a<br>alternativ |
| Lonza                              | 100          | 102        | 2.2            | Wording is confusing, this only applies to high risk components, not to all<br>components. Should be clearly linked to the high risk materials (animal<br>derived materials). The proposed wording here implies this is a new<br>expectation for all process components in this paragraph.  | 'For high<br>media'<br>provided   |
| Lonza                              | 100          | 103        | 2.2            | Industry is moving from gamma irradiation, other inactivating technologies<br>and some of the virus inactivation methods that will be used in the<br>forthcoming years are not defined yet. No reason for this to be an exclusive<br>list so remove the restriction and future proof the document; therefore<br>recommend the wording is less specific.   | 'For high<br>media or<br>gamma i<br>short tim<br>viral inac               |
| EFPIA                              | 100          | 102        | 2              | Minor Shared Theme: Clarifications for Media treatment<br>More clarity would be useful here; many will interpret "when possible can be<br>used" differently. This is not required or even expected in general,<br>especially for animal-component-free media. These are not all procedures that<br>can be incorporated simply, because they can significantly impact product<br>quality.  | media su  |
| EFPIA                              | 100          | 100        | 2,2            | Minor Shared Theme: Clarifications for Media treatment<br>Major<br>Provide clarity on cell culture and media supplement treatment. Ensure risk-<br>based approach.  | Recomm<br>needed t  |
| EFPIA                              | 100          | 102        | 2,2            | Minor & Shared Comment: Clarifications for Media treatment<br>It is important to specify that treatment of cell culture media or media<br>supplements is only recommended when the material has been evaluated to<br>pose a virus risk and a decision to implement such mitigating measures should<br>be done based on a risk assessment. Implementation of virus<br>inactivating/removing treatment of low-risk materials would not add significant<br>benefit to the safety of the product. | additiona   |
| BioPhorum                          | 100          | 102        | 2.2            | Wording is confusing, this only applies to high risk components, not to all components. Should be clearly linked to the high risk materials (animal derived materials).   | 'For high<br>media'   |

possible, and based on risk assessment, cell media or media supplement treatments such as a irradiation, virus filtration, high temperature me processing, or ultraviolet C irradiation can be s additional virus risk mitigation measures. Other tive approaches may also be applicable.

gh risk materials, when possible, cell culture ...' or 'if not applied then sufficient justification ed based upon risk'.

gh risk materials, when possible, cell culture or media supplement treatments such as a irradiation, virus filtration, high temperature me processing, ultraviolet C irradiation or other activation methods can be used...'

ed changes: delete "when possible", and add "to s specific virus risks" at the end of the sentence. oposed new sentence is: " Cell culture media or supplement treatments such as gamma tion, virus filtration, high temperature short time sing, or ultraviolet C irradiation can be used as nal virus risk mitigation measures to address c virus risks."

mend to change "When possible," to "When I to mitigate risk, ..."

relevant e.g. due to the use of human- and/or -derived raw materials, cell culture media or supplement treatments such as gamma cion, virus filtration, high temperature short time sing, or ultraviolet C irradiation can be used as nal virus risk mitigation measures.

gh risk materials, when possible, cell culture

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| BioPhorum                          | 100          | 102        | 2.2            | Industry is moving from gamma irradiation and some of the virus inactivation<br>methods that will be used in the forthcoming years are not defined yet.<br>Industry therefore recommends that wording is less specific.  | 'For high<br>media or<br>gamma i<br>short tim<br>viral inac             |
| EFPIA                              | 106          | 107        | 3,1            | Major Consensus Theme: LIVCA and EoPC Terminology & Definitions<br>Major: To be consistent with other part of the texts, the cells at the limit of in<br>vitro cell age used for production, should always be cells at the limit of in vitro<br>cell age used for production or beyond.  | 6 3.1 Su<br>Working<br>Age Used   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 108          | 110        | 3.1            | Adding the option to consider "parental cell line" and/or "pre-bank" testing<br>before preparation of MCBs as it could provide additional risk mitigation. It is<br>not mentioned here but the option is defined in footnot g of table 1 and<br>suggests in vivo testing cancellation for MCB if parental cell lines/cell banks<br>were tested by in vivo and/or NGS   | Adding a<br>the optio<br>bank" to<br>entering<br>(chapter<br>definitior |
| EFPIA                              | 108          | 108        | 3,1            | It might be more convenient to have the Tables where they are discussed, rather than at the end of the document.   | Have tab<br>having a  |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 109          | 109        |                | Specify acronym for 'WCB'  | Working   |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 111          | 111        | 3.1.1          | Latent virus infections should not be excluded from the list of potential contaminants   | Suggeste<br>latent an   |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 111          | 114        | 3.1.1          | Some cell lines carry an exposure risk to more exotic raw materials (e.g. horse serum) and capturing the risk from these exposure risks should form a key part of the MCB risk evaluation  | Include a<br>influence  |
| EFPIA                              | 111          | 112        | 3.1.1          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>State that if host cell line used for production cell line generation was<br>extensively tested and no animal/human-derived materials were used during<br>production cell line generation or MCB generation, testing for adventitious<br>viruses can be limited and indicate in Table 1 which tests are mandatory for<br>MCB irrespective of testing status of host cell line and materials used during<br>generation of the production cell line and MCB. |   |

igh risk materials, when possible, cell culture or media supplement treatments such as a irradiation, virus filtration, high temperature ime processing, ultraviolet C irradiation or other activation methods can be used...'

Suggested Virus Tests for Master Cell Bank, g Cell Bank, and Cells at the Limit of In Vitro Cell ed for Production or Beyond

g an additional chapter before 3.1.1 discussing tion to analyze "parental cell line" and/or "preto reduce viral contamination risk in advance of ng the GMP process. See also comment line 879 ser 9 gloassary) and suggestion to include ions of "parental cell line" and "Pre-bank"

ables the first time they are discussed instead of all Tables at the end of the document.

ng cell bank (WCB)

sted text: "Extensive screening for endogenous, and adventitious viral...."

e a sentence that prior exposure risks may also ce the testing performed on the MCB

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose                                     |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                              | 113          | 114        | 3.1.1          | The discussion of highest risk is very traditional biotech focused. Is it really<br>true that the highest risk is for hybrid human/non-human primate hybrids for<br>e.g. a viral vector product? Would this not also benefit from either a more<br>inclusive statement added that speaks to what drives risk for these types of<br>products (e.g. altered tropism/genome/genetic stability) or make this<br>statement more generic to make it generally applicable?  | either ad<br>remove e                       |
| EFPIA                              | 116          | 117        | 3.1.1          | Major Consensus Topic: Addln Clarity on Need for Suitable NGS Assay<br>Sensitivity<br>In the introduction we hint at the fact that testing has boundaries based on<br>sample size/LOD/LOQ. Without some context around this, especially for an<br>MCB, WCB, EOP where sample size will be limited, where "broad" testing will<br>be hampered by this sample size and the fact that this is unlikely to be a<br>validated assay if it's broad, how much value does this statement provide to<br>the reader without some further context such as e.g examples, references or<br>at least a crossreference to a section where more guidance on this is being<br>provided? | Referenc<br>better.<br>{EFPIA p<br>help add |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 117          | 119        | 3.1.1          | Exposure risks prior to banking should factor in the evaluation  | Suggeste<br>origin bo<br>MCB exp            |
| EFPIA                              | 119          |            | 3.1.1          | it is not only MCB expansion, also the freezing medium is important!   | Proposal<br>addition                        |
| EFPIA                              | 121          | 121        | 3.1.2          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>Major: The sentence "Each WCB should be tested for adventitious viruses as<br>described in Table 1" is too much prescriptive, while Table 1 should only be an<br>example given of what testing could look like (as already mentioned in 3.1).<br>The tests for adventitious agents should always be based on a risk assessment<br>which is specfic to the cells, the history of the cells, the culture conditions of<br>the cells, the raw materials, etc.   | The testi                                   |
| EFPIA                              | 121          | 122        | 3.1.2          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>State that if host cell line used for production cell line generation was<br>extensively tested and no animal/human-derived materials were used during<br>production cell line generation or MCB generation, testing for adventitious<br>viruses can be limited and indicate in Table 1 which tests are mandatory for<br>MCB irrespective of testing status of host cell line and materials used during<br>generation of the production cell line and MCB.   |   |

add an e.g. and give this as one example, or example and state "based on risk"

nce into the section where this is discussed much

propose a cross refernece to Section 3.2.5 to Idress}

sted text: "......materials of human or animal both prior to and during cell line generation and xpansion."

al to add "during culturing of parental cells, in n to cell line generation and banking".

te the sentence: WCB should be tested for adventitious viruses as bed in Table 1"

sting for infectious adventitious agents must be I out based on a risk assessment. An example of I profile is shown in Table 1.

A agree with this alternative proposal to help ss the major theme]

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                              | 121          | 124        | 3.1.2          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>No adventitious virus tests (in vitro, in vivo) for initial WCB if MCB and LIVCA<br>derived from this initial WCB have been tested. What are the test requirements<br>for any subsequent WCB generated? Furthermore, is it mandatory to derive<br>the LIVCA from initial WCB or can it be also derived from a subsequent WCB?<br>In the latter case, a discrimination between test requirements for WCB from<br>which a LIVCA was derived and WCBs from which no LIVCA was derived should<br>be defined. The test requirements for the different WCBs should be also<br>addressed in Table 1. |  |
| EFPIA                              | 122          | 124        | Table 1        |   | Clarificat<br>according<br>well-char<br>the appro<br>to add a<br>assessme<br>virus).<br>[EFPIA as<br>choose w<br>clarity as<br>not appli |
| EFPIA                              | 124          | 125        | 3.1.2          | Minor Shared Theme: Why the need to specify that Ab Production Tests are<br>not needed for WCB:<br>"not recommended" or "not expected"/"not necessary" ("not recommended"<br>can imply that it's bad to do)   | suggest t  |
| EFPIA                              | 124          | 125        | 3.1.2          | Minor Shared Theme: Why the need to specify that Ab Production Tests are<br>not needed for WCB:<br>Why mentioning specifically antibody production tests as not commended for<br>WCB?   | As Table   |

ation requested on how to apply this approach ingly (ex. prospectively test WCB and LIVCA for aracterized cell lines such as CHO) and whether broach applies to initial WCB or all WCB. Potential a note about need to test WCB based on risk ment (ex. use of animal-derived RM or helper

agree it is preferable to retain the flexibility to which WCB is used for LIVCA. If needed, more as to expectations for WCB testing when LIVCA is plicable could also be benefical]

t to change to "not necessary"

le 1, is quite clear, would propose to remove.

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|---|------|------|----------------|--|---|
|   | from | to   |                |  |   |
| EFPIA   | 124  | 125  | 3.1.2          | Minor Shared Theme: Why the need to specify that Ab Production Tests are<br>not needed for WCB:<br>Major: The sentence "Antibody production tests are usually not recommended<br>for the WCB" must be removed:<br>-This is not a section to say which tests have to be carried at this stage or not,<br>Table 1 is already cross-reference in the section for this purpose<br>- Antibody production tests are specific to rodent contaminants, and therefore<br>rodent cell substrate and it is not said<br>- Antibody production tests are tests in animal that can be replaced by<br>molecular methods which should be promoted rather than the antibody<br>production tests (3Rs) |   |
| EFPIA   | 124  | 125  | 3.1.2          | Minor Shared Theme: Why the need to specify that Ab Production Tests are<br>not needed for WCB:<br>Neither the original nor the current update provide the reference to section<br>3.2.4. where the rationale when there is benefit to this type of test is provided.  | Add a re  |
| EFPIA   | 124  | 125  | 3.1.2          | Minor Shared Theme: Why the need to specify that Ab Production Tests are<br>not needed for WCB:<br>The sentence "Antibody production tests are usually not recommended for the<br>WCB"   | Replace<br>appropri   |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 124  | 124  | 3.1.2          | " similar tests may be omitted on the initial WCB". This phrase suggests that<br>this is not valid for second WCB etc., while Table 1, footnote f states that<br>either the WCB or LIVCA can be tested independent of the number. Possibly<br>this is still a remainder of guideline Q5A (R1)?   | Remove  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine                                      | 124  | 125  | 3              | Provide explanation of why "Antibody production tests are usually not recommended for the WCB."  | Due to X<br>usually r   |
| EFPIA   | 125  | 126  | 3.1.2          | MAJOR: The alternative approach proposed is for testing the WCB in place of<br>the MCB. In this case, the test on the WCB is a surrogate of testing on the<br>MCB. Therefore it does not need to be repeated on each WCB, as mentioned in<br>the revised guideline. Only test recommended on the WCB should be<br>performed on each WCB, and according to the risk assessment.   | Replace:<br>An altern<br>carried c<br>also be a<br>By:<br>An altern<br>only on t<br>also be a |

ve: ody production tests are usually not mended for the WCB"

reference to section 3.2.4. of this paper

e the phrase "not recommended" with the more priate phrase "not required" or "not necessary".

e the word "initial" to bring in line with Table 1.

XXX reasons, antibody production tests are not recommended for the WCB.

#### e:

rnative approach in which complete testing is out on each WCB rather than on the MCB would acceptable

rnative approach in which tests recommended the MCB are carried out on the first WCB would acceptable.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                              | 125          | 126        | 3.1.2          | Would it be not sufficient to perform the complete testing on one WCB rather<br>than on each WCB? The absence of viruses, apart from expected endogenous<br>viruses, also indirectly proves the virus safety of the MCB.  |  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 127          | 137        | 3.1.3          | The definition of LIVCA should be included in the glossary. The glossary line 884 defines EOPC which seems to be the same like LIVCA or the difference is unclear.  | Suggest t<br>differenti  |
| EFPIA                              | 127          |            | 3.1.3          | Major Consensus Theme: LIVCA and EoPC Terminology & Defintions<br>Major<br>Missing LIVCA and 'LIVCA used for production' definition in glossary   | Proposal   |
| EFPIA                              | 127          | 137        | 3.1.3          | Major Consensus Theme: LIVCA and EoPC Terminology & Definitions<br>Major: About Cells at the LIVCA:<br>1/ It should be clear, that the stage where tests are performed are cells at or<br>beyond the LIVCA. It is not always consistent in the text.<br>2/ It should be clarified that these cells are also referred as to end of<br>production cells (EOPC), or as cells from an Extended Cell Bank (ECB). WHO<br>TRS978, annex 3 provides clear definitions and differences on EOPC and ECB:<br><i>End-of-production cells (EOPCs): cells harvested at or beyond the end of a<br/>production (EOP) run.</i><br><i>In some cases, production cells are expanded under pilot-plant scale or<br/>commercial-scale conditions.</i><br><i>Extended cell bank (ECB): cells cultured from the MCB or WCB and<br/>propagated to the proposed in vitro cell age used for production, as it will not<br/>be possible to harvest cells at the end of the production run.</i> | 3.1.3 Cel<br>Productio<br>The limit<br>productio<br>commerce<br>cell age of<br>obtained<br>be used t<br>LIVCA or<br>endogeno<br>the MCB.<br>to as end<br>Extended<br>tests (as<br>the LIVCA<br>further as<br>lead to ac<br>amplificat<br>growing of<br>detected<br>carefully |

t to eliminate EOPC and using LIVCA only or national terms of the second s

al to add LIVCA also in the abbreviations

Cells at the Limit of In Vitro Cell Age Used for tion

nit of in vitro cell age (LIVCA) established for tion should be based on data derived from tion cells expanded under pilot plant scale or ercial scale conditions to the proposed in vitro or beyond. Generally, the production cells are ed by expansion of the WCB; the MCB could also d to prepare the production cells. Cells at the or beyond should be evaluated once for those enous viruses that may have been undetected in B. Cells at the LIVCA or beyond are also referred nd of production cells (EOPC) or cells from the ed Cell Bank (ECB). The performance of suitable as outlined in Table 1) at least once on cells at CA used for production or beyond would provide assurance that the production process does not activation of endogenous viruses or

cation of adventitious viruses, including slowg viruses. If any adventitious viruses are ed at this stage, the process should be checked ly to determine the source of the contamination.

agree with this alternative proposal to help s the major theme]

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose                                       |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                              | 127          | 137        | 3.1.3          | is it implicity clear that LIVCA is for the detection of endogenous or slow<br>growing adventitious virus in the MCB, WCB or does include the contorl of<br>process to mitigate environmental contamination. Is LIVCA testing linked to<br>the release of the MCB/WCB? For example if a viral contaminant shows up in<br>1 batch at LIVCA, and cannot be confirmed eitherway as an endogenous virus<br>or a viral contaminant, do we reject and fail the MCB/WCB? Considering<br>LIVCA is not done for late stage clinical the MCB/WCB would already have<br>clinical use. I guess this is why we show viral clearance, but interested to<br>understand the impact and consequence of a failed LIVCA test.   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 127          | 137        | 3.1.3          | Minor Shared Comment: UBH sample matrix types for testing at Table 2<br>MCB, WCB and LIVCA are in the same chapter; however, it is not clealry stated<br>whether the substrate to be tested for LIVCA determination should be similar<br>to that used for cell bank release ie, cells frozen in the presence of<br>cryoprotectant, or similar to UPB ie frozen as is.  | Specify v<br>determir<br>absence<br>cells not |
| BioPhorum                          | 127          | 137        | 3.1.3          | Industry is expecting some recommendations/suggestions for sourcing such cells (collected from a pilot scale, grown small scale using same passage numbers, etc.)  |   |
| Lonza                              | 128          | 132        | 3.1.3          | Add definition for LIVCA and highlight the differences with EOPC - EOPC (unde<br>normal production number of generations), is LIVCA beyond the standard /<br>production number of generations. If it is interchangeable, this needs to be<br>defined. If not, this needs to be clarified as testing will be different.   | r Consiste                                    |
| EFPIA                              | 128          | 130        | 3.1.3          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>Major: There are two purpose and goal of the LIVCA testing: endogenous<br>viruses that may have beem undetected in the MCB (line 131-132), and<br>provide further assurance that the production process does not lead to<br>activation of endogenous viruses or amplification of adventitious viruses,<br>including slow growing viruses (line 134-136). The LIVCA test maybe<br>meaningful for genetic stability but does not seem to be meaningful for virus<br>testing. It's a lot of work and cost. For CHO cells, the LIVCA test should be<br>removed due to prior history/experience that LIVCA testing does not provide<br>any new information than MCB testing for retrovirus/endogenous viruses. For<br>adventitious viruses, in vitro testing is done for every batch. In vivo test is nor<br>necessary per footnote g in Table 1. | Suggest<br>retroviru<br>necessar<br>based or  |

wether EOPC harvested and tested for LIVCA ination should be frozen in the presence or e of a cryoprotectant prior to testing, should the ot be tested immediately after beeing harvested.

tency throughout document.

st to add a footnote to Table 1 that irus/endogenous virus testing at LIVCA is not sary for well characterized cell lines such as CHO on prior knowledge.

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
|   | ii oiii      |            |                |   |   |
| BioPhorum   | 128          | 132        | 3.1.3          | Add definition for LIVCA and highlight the differences with EOPC - EOPC (under<br>normal production number of generations), is LIVCA beyond the normal<br>number of generations. If it is interchangeable, this needs to be defined. If<br>not,this needs to be clarified as testing will be different  | r Ideally, p<br>and genc<br>are expe<br>generate<br>drug sub<br>scale if re<br>cell line p<br>assess ge<br>add extra<br>generatio<br>from, ho<br>there an<br>reflect la |
| EFPIA   | 131          | 132        | 3.1.3          | Wording 'endogenous' is misleading here (could also be for example slow growing virus)  | Proposal  |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 131          | 132        | 3.1.3          | In the section it is suggested that only once a LIVCA needs to be tested for<br>endogenous viruses. This is not clear from Table 1 or its footnotes. In fact,<br>from Table 1 it may be understood that LIVCA should be tested for each WCB<br>from which it can be derived.  | Suggest<br>in footno<br>that for<br>be tested   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine                                      | 131          | 131        | 3.1.3          | The cell age at the end of production can be variable. In these cases it could<br>be preferable to test the cells beyond the end of production age to cover the<br>variability of end of production cell age.   | Add sent<br>doubling<br>variabilit<br>recomme<br>proposed<br>to 10% b   |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey  | 132          | 132        | 3.1.3          | Latent virus infections should not be excluded from the list of potential contaminants  | Suggeste<br>may hav   |
| EFPIA   | 132          | 132        | 3.1.3          | Major Consensus Theme: LIVCA and EoPC Terminology & Definitions<br>Major<br>"Cells at the LIVCA are also referred to as end of production cells." And in Line<br>887 "End of production cells are cells at or beyond the LIVCA."– This should be<br>clarified, as a bit contradictory. Cells at the LIVCA are taken from an extended<br>process, reaching the submitted limit of a certain process duration. However, a<br>normal production process is usually shorter than the maximal time submitted<br>and therefore cells at the end of production of a normal process are usually<br>taken much sooner then at LIVCA. | e clarificati<br>help to w  |

, please define how to perform the phenotypic notypic assessments of LIVCA, which attributes bected to be tested, what scale can be used to te the starting material to assess LIVCA, whether ubstance quality needs to be assessed, at what required, what attributes are expected to assess e purity and bio-safety, what scale can be used to genetic stability, are there any expectations to tra generations, if there are, where do the tions to be accrued for LIVCA samples come now are cell samples expected to be collected. Is in agreement that small scale studies effectively large scale studies?

al to remove "endogenous"

at to align section 3.1.3 and Table 1, by repeating note b, or, if needed, in an additional footnote or one particular MCB only once a LIVCA needs to ed for endogenous viruses

ntence after line 119 "If the age (e.g., population ng level) of the cell culture shows significant lity at the end of production, then it is mended to test the cell culture at beyond the ed in vitro cell age. The time frame could extent beyond average cell age at end of production."

sted text: ".....endogenous or latent viruses that ave been undetected...."

lefinitions of LIVCA is needed. Is LIVCA a very c EOPCB sample (i.e. when EOPCB tested for un prodyuction length?) or is EOPCB term ered as fully equivalent. Depending the ation, in other place of the text or table, it would write LIVCA/EOPCB instead LIVCA only.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 132          | 133        | 3.1.3          | States "Cells at the LIVCA are also referred to as end of production cells." but<br>the cells used to represent the limit of in vitro cell age may not be end of<br>production cells due, for example, to scientific and/or logistical challenges.                         | Cells used<br>productio<br>number o   |
| EFPIA                              | 133          | 134        | 3.1.3          | Statement is to generic. EOP/LIVCA testing for a viral vector or any product<br>where the WCB condiditions create an increased risk of RCR formation and lack<br>of viral clearance opportunities should require testing for each lot as part of<br>release based on risk. | Add a cla<br>only test<br>lines/trac<br>higher (e<br>of each lo<br>[EFPIA pr<br>testing at<br>defintions<br>comment |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 135          | 135        | 3.1.3          | Latent virus infections should not be excluded from the list of potential contaminants   | Suggeste<br>to activat<br>amplificat  |
| EFPIA                              | 135          | 136        | 3.1.3          | Better wording for 'activation' needed   | Use " rea   |
| EFPIA                              | 136          | 137        | 3.1.3          | Not only the process should be checked, also MCB and WCB, which may have to be disqualified in the worst case!   | Include "   |

sed to define the LIVCA may be end of tion cells or other cells grown to an equivalent r of population doublings, passages or similar.

clarifying statement to indicate that the need to st once would be for well established cell raditional biotech products, but if the risk is (e.g. for a gene therapeutic viral vector) testing o lot would be required.

propose that the ongoing clarifications for RCV at Annex 7 Table A-5/Table 1 and clearer ons for LIVCA and EoPC will already address this ent]

sted text: ".....production process does not lead vation of endogenous or latent viruses or cation...."

eactivation or induction"

e "checking of MCB/WCB"

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Proposed   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                              | 138          | 150        | 3,2            | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>MAJOR: ICH Q9 should be considered in this section and a viral risk<br>assessment should be applied as part of the quality risk management of viral<br>safety. The tests to be performed and the steps where the tests should be<br>performed should be defined based on the risk assessment.<br>It should be clear that the risk assessment will allow the addition of test(s) if a<br>risk is identify, but also removal of test(s) if the risk does not exist. Tests that<br>are suggested in Table 1 could be removed if the risk does not exist.<br>It should be mentioned, that when no raw material of animal origins are used<br>from a given stage of production (for example raw material of animal origin<br>were used on pre-MCB but no longer on the next steps), testing could be<br>removed or limited on following steps. |  |
| EFPIA                              | 138          | 151        | 3,2            | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>MAJOR: Annex 7 - Table A-5 footnote i should be introduced here. It is<br>applicable to all the the cell lines what ever the kind of product it will be used<br>for production.   | Add the for<br>content:<br>For cell lir<br>viruses ar<br>Table 4 (O<br>for virus of<br>productio |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 138          | 284        | 3.2            | States that head-to-head comparisons with existing methods are not required for introduction of new molecular tests,  | So the gu<br>support ir<br>qualificati   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 139          | 160        | 3,2            | This paragraph requires further guidance in the event that an ad agent nucleic acid is detected, however, infectious virus is undetected. In this scenario the guidance needs to explain if the cell bank is a suitable substrate or not as the case may be.  | The guida<br>the scena<br>and infec  |

#### commended Virus Detection and Identification

per of assays can detect endogenous and tious viruses. Table 2 lists examples of such These assays are recommended, but the list is inclusive nor prescriptive or definitive. The most riate techniques may change with scientific ss; proposals for alternative techniques should be anied by adequate supporting data. cturers are encouraged to discuss these ives with the appropriate regulatory authorities. rehensive testing strategy should be developed ng a thorough viral risk assessement, that consideration of the cell line origin; the history; and the raw materials and reagents cell line generation, cell bank preparation, and ion (*e.g.* steps that can inactivate or remove . The strategy should include additional or assays as appropriate based on risk nents of the cell substrate, raw materials, and ts used, and viral inactivation/removal steps. For le, if there is a relatively high possibility of the ce of a particular virus, specific tests or other ches for detection of that virus should be l unless otherwise justified. On the other hand, w material of animal origin is used after a given or example raw material of animal origin not ter the preMCB), limited testing could be ned. Appropriate controls should be included to strate adequate assay sensitivity and specificity.

e footnote (Annex 7 - Table A-5 footnote i)

lines of insect origin tests for species-specific and arboviruses should be carried out. Refer to (Case B, C, and E) for action steps to be taken is detection in cell substrates used for tion.

guidance should clarify what is appropriate to t introduction of a new test (presumably ation for sensitivity and specificity/range ?)

idance needs to provide a recommendation for nario of cell being tested nucleic acid positive fectivity negative

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| Parexel International              | 142          | 142        | 3,2            | To future-proof the guidance to some degree, a line should be added<br>encouraging Manufacturers to use the most appropriate techniques in line with<br>scientific progress /state-of-the-art.   | To future<br>encoura <u>c</u><br>techniqu<br>art.  |
| EFPIA                              | 145          | 145        | 3,2            | Consider replacing "production" with "manufacturing process" where these different terms are being used to mean the same thing, therefore promoting the clarity of the document.   | See colu   |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 149          | 150        | 3,2            | Matrix interference should be appropriately controlled in any assay  | Suggeste<br>sensitivit<br>specificit   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 149          | 150        | 3.2            |  | Replace<br>qualificat<br>appropri<br>specificit  |
| EFPIA                              | 149          | 150        | 3,2            | Major Consensus topic: Alternative to "validation", such as "qualification or validation package"<br>The sensitivity and detection limit might be affected by sample matrix and thus matrix validation is important and should be reflected in the guidance.   | Appropri<br>adequate<br>each san   |
| Lonza                              | 151          | 152        | 3.2            | NGS uses PCR. For future proofing why not state these assays as 'for<br>example'. Any assay used, perhaps not even developed yet, would be<br>demonstrated fit for purpose as for any product testing assay. Therefore less<br>specific wording on NGS or any other particular assay should be less definitive<br>in terms of the tests discussed in order to future proof the document. | Assays re<br>referred<br>or testing<br>the regul<br>demonst<br>on the ho<br>broader s<br>this guid |
| EFPIA                              | 151          | 160        | 3,2            | Minor Shared Theme: Further clarity regarding NGS database<br>Major<br>Guidance on how to handle NGS data is needed. Is there an official data base<br>against which data are compared? Do NGS data be re-compared when updated<br>data base is available? To be defined how NGS data can be used as release<br>assay.   | Some gu  |

ure-proof the guidance, a line should be added raging Manufacturers to use the most appropriate ques in line with scientific progress /state-of-the-

lumn F

sted text: "....demonstrate adequate assay vity, absence of matrix interference and city."

e the sentence by: Methods should comply with cation and validation principles and include riate controls to demonstrate adequate assay city and sensitivity as applicable

priate controls should be included to demonstrate ate assay sensitivity and specificity. Furthermore ample type must be verified suitable for analysis.

referenced are examples only and should be d to as such if specifically called out. A protocol ing strategy describes the assays used whereas julation describes what needs to be strated. Other assays and technologies that are horizon and will be validated, improved and r specificity but are not subject to reference in ide.

guidance to be added.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| EFPIA                              | 151          | 160        | 3,2            | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>MAJOR: The <i>in vivo</i> assay should no longer be presented as a gold standard as<br>it was historically with the in vitro assay, as shown in the publication of<br>Gombold et al. (2014).<br>Systematic evaluation of in vitro and in vivo adventitious virus assays for the<br>detection of viral contamination of cell banks and biological products. James<br>Gombold, Stephen Karakasidis, Paula Niksa, John Podczasy, Kitti Neumann,<br>James Richardson, Nandini Sane, Renita Johnson-Leva, Valerie Randolph,<br>Jerald Sadoff, Phillip Minor, Alexander Schmidt, Paul Duncan, Rebecca L.<br>Sheets. Vaccines 32 (2014) 2916-2926.<br>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.02.021 | Next Gen<br>Amplificat<br>Chain Rea<br>specific vi<br>these test<br>head com<br>vitro and<br>compariso<br>meet the<br>remove, a<br>by the lim<br>detection<br>al (2014)<br>of virus d<br>based infe<br>limitation<br>phenotyp<br>be investi<br>acids are |
| EFPIA                              | 151          | 151        | 3,2            | Minor Shared Theme: NGS and HTS terminology<br>Wording when menting Next Generation Sequencing should be updated to<br>ensure understanding. NGS is now more and more refered to High Throuhput<br>Sequencing.<br>Sequencing technologies are evolving the the "next generation" was refering to<br>the Sequencing generation after "Sanger" Method for sequencing.<br>It is more appropraite to refer to HTS for High througput Sequencing since it<br>includes any new sequencing technology that is non specific and broad range  | Next Gen<br>and Nucle<br>Polymera<br>for broad<br>[EFPIA di<br>equivalen<br>to keep ti<br>currently<br>technolog<br>technolog  |
| BioPhorum                          | 151          | 152        | 3.2            | Doesn't NGS use PCR as well? NGS vs targeted NAT?  |  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 151          | 151        | 3.2            | Wording "next generation sequencing" - the technology now exists for over a decade   | Suggest u<br>sequencir<br>Positive m<br>methods<br>nucleic ac  |

eneration Sequencing (NGS) and Nucleic Acid ation Techniques (NATs) such as Polymerase eaction (PCR) may be appropriate for broad and virus detection, respectively. The introduction of ests may be done without a systematic head-tomparison with the currently recommended in d in vivo assays. In particular, a head to-head ison is not recommended for in vivo assays to e intent of the global objective to replace, and refine the use of animals, and supported mited performance of In vivo methods for the on of viral contaminants as shown in Gombold et ). Because of the assay sensitivity and breadth detection, NGS may also be used to replace cellnfectivity assays, to overcome potential assay ons, or to detect viruses without visible pes in the assay system. Positive results should stigated to determine whether detected nucleic e associated with an infectious virus.

eneration High Throughput Sequencing (HTS) cleicAcid Amplification Techniques (NATs)such as crase Chain Reaction (PCR) may be appropriate ad andspecific virus detection

discussed how the glossary includes an ency statement for NGS, HTS, MPS, and propose the terminology flexible and reflecting the ly consensus nomenclature within EWG and the logy working groups, in recognition that this logy continues to develop]

It using terminology such as 'massive parallel cing' or 'high-throughput sequencing' instead. It results should be investigated using relevant is such as xxx that are associated with detecting acids from infectious virus.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| Lonza                              | 153          | 156        | 3.2            | Good to see a head to head not required but not sure this document needs to<br>refer to specific assays here. Regulatory documents are not generally so<br>prescriptive and the reader generally is not looking for a 'protocol' more<br>'guidance'. The test assay should be demonstrated fit for purpose and that's all<br>that's needed here. Why not state these are example assays and future proof<br>the document.  | The docu<br>assays s<br>methods<br>what nee<br>looking f<br>to be dea<br>for purpo<br>analytica<br>reference<br>proofed<br>inclusive |
| BioPhorum                          | 153          | 156        | 3.2            | Industry is delighted to see that NGS, NAT and PCR mentioned as appropriate methods and that the introduction of these tests may be done without a head to head comparison with the currently recommended in vitro and in vivo assays. However, given the current regulatory feedback on implementation of these technologies, it is highly unilikely that this apporach will be accepted for in vitro assays. What is the intent of the committe to allow this as a global acceptable approach? | Remove   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 153          | 160        | 3,2            | Recommendation is non-committal. Specifically in line 153, "The introduction<br>of these tests may be done without a systematic head-to-head comparison"<br>There is no indication when a head-to-head comparison is needed and when it<br>is not.   | Provide a<br>methods<br>general in<br>testing s<br>of a repla<br>section.<br>Suggest<br>A system<br>and prop<br>suitable             |
| EFPIA                              | 154          | 156        | 3,2            | Minor Shared Theme: Head-to-Head comparison testing and 3Rs<br>Major:<br>extract : "In particular, a head-to-head comparison is not recommended for in<br>vivo assays to meet the intent of the global objective to replace, remove, and<br>refine the use of animals"   | Propositi<br>In partic<br>recomme<br>for in viv<br>objective<br>animals.<br>analytica<br>the safet<br>tests>>                        |

cument should be less prescriptive in referencing suitable for testing. A protocol describes specific ds but a regulatory guideline simply describes eeds to be demonstrated. The reader is not of for a protocol here just a scope of what needs emonstrated. The method just needs to be fit pose and qualified / validated as described in cal testing guidance elsewhere. Specific method inces may lead to the document being less future d as it may be perceived as restrictive and not we of new methods on the horizon.

#### e

e additional information to when a comparison of ds is required and when it is not. If there is a I recommendation (e.g. execute a head-to-head strategy or back test an existing lot) for first-use placement NGS or NAT method, provide in this

#### st e.g.

ematic head-to-head comparison between current oposed method is not considered necessary if e method performance is demonstrated.

#### ition

ticular, a head-to-head comparison is not mended <<requested/ Expected/ Required>> vivo assays to meet the intent of the global ive to replace, remove, and refine the use of ls. << information should be provided on the ical sensitivity of the NGS test sufficiant to ensure fety of the product in regard to alternative *in vivo* >

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                           |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| EFPIA                              | 154          | 156        | 3,2            | Major Consensus Theme: Addln Clarity on Need for Suitable NGS Assay<br>Sensitivity<br>It's commendable to indicate a head to head comparison is not required, but<br>global acceptance may be hard to implement for manufacturers where some<br>regulatory agencies do still want to see demonstrated<br>comparability/equivalence. A position paper from ICH that would go into more<br>details of using these types of technologies, how equivalence is established<br>without a head to head comparison would be beneficial.   |                                   |
| EFPIA                              | 154          | 156        | 3.2            | Minor Shared Theme: Head-to-Head comparison testing and 3Rs<br>"not recommended" narrative change proposed  | Replace t<br>appropria            |
| BioPhorum                          | 154          | 156        | 3.2            | Industry is delighted to see that a head-to-head comparison is not recommended in this context.   |                                   |
| EFPIA                              | 156          | 156        | 3,2            | Consistency with line 214   | " objeo<br>animal te              |
| EFPIA                              | 156          | 157        | 3,2            | Major Consensus Theme: Addln Clarity on Need for Suitable NGS Assay<br>Sensitivity<br>Major:<br>"Because of the assay sensitivity and breadth of virus detection, NGS may also<br>be used to replace cell-based infectivity assays, to overcome potential assay<br>limitations, or to detect viruses without visible phenotypes in the assay<br>system."<br>Assay sensitivity can vary according to the matrix to be tested. It is not<br>guarantee at this stage that NGS apply directly can have the same senstivity<br>as cell-based assay for certain virus family. | Remove<br>breadth o               |
| BioPhorum                          | 157          | 157        | 3.2            | See comments above and below. Was"cell based infectivity assay" used by<br>intention to consider other cell based assay in addition to the "in vitro virus<br>screening assay"? E.g. Retrovirus infectivity assays and specific cell based<br>virus assays like the 9CFR assays for bovine and porcine viruses?   | Address<br>assays -<br>be clarifi |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| e the phrase "not recommended" with the more riate phrase "not required" or "not necessary".              |
|   |
|   |
| ective to replace, remove, and refine the use of testing.   |
| e the "Because of the assay sensitivity and<br>n of virus detection"                                      |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| s through definitions of in vitro and in vivo<br>- general terms vs specific assays also need to<br>ified |
|   |

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA   | 158          | 160        | 3,2            | Major Consensus Theme: Addln Clarity on Need for Suitable NGS Assay<br>Sensitivity<br>Major:<br>extract : Because of the assay sensitivity and breadth of virus detection, NGS<br>may also be used to replace cell-based infectivity assays, to overcome<br>potential assay limitations, or to detect viruses without visible phenotypes in<br>the assay syst   | Proposition<br>Because<br>detection<br>infectivity<br>limitation<br>phenotyp<br>be provid<br>sufficiant<br>to alternation<br>[EFPIA co<br>could be |
| EFPIA   | 159          | 160        | 3,2            | Minor comment:<br>"Positive results should be investigated to determine whether detected nucleic<br>acids are associated with an infectious virus"<br>Should we mention the WHO TRS 993 Annex 2 to help answering the question<br>in case of adv agent detected in marketed vaccines?   | Refer to a   |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 159          | 160        | 3.2            | "Positive results should be investigated" versus Table 2 under NGS:<br>"Positive results may require further investigation". It remains unclear if a<br>positive result requires always an investigation. Or does it only depend on the<br>consequence of the positive result, i.e. further testing of MCB is required in<br>case it is not to be discarded (yet).  | It is sugg<br>and Table  |
| EFPIA   | 165          | 169        | 3.2.1          | Current text states " evaluation of particles by Transmission Electron<br>Microscopy (TEM)"   | Recommor<br>or Nuclei<br>described   |
| EFPIA   | 165          | 196        | 3.2.1          | This updated version is supposed ot also address gene therapeutics, if so,<br>minimally, this section should start out by indicating how these requirements<br>would be applicable to a gene therapy where the cell culture by definition will<br>generate viral particles (as that's the intent) and the focus will be more on<br>ensuring lack of replication competence and/or lack of adventitious viruses.<br>This section needs to include how this would be applicable to a gene<br>therapeutic. | [EFPIA re<br>these pro<br>referenci<br>help add  |

ition

e of the assay sensitivity and breadth of virus on, NGS may also be used to replace cell-based vity assays, to overcome potential assay ons, or to detect viruses without visible ypes in the assay system. <<information should vided on the analytical sensitivity of the NGS test nt to ensure the safety of the product in regard mative cell based infectivity assays>>.

consider that the suggested additional narrative period included either at 154-156 or 158-160]

o a WHO TRS 993 Annex 2 ?

ggested for clarity to align the indicated phrase ble 2.

mend to include quantification or RVLP by qPCR leic Acid Amplication Technology (NAT) as led in Section 6.3, lines 630-633.

recognise that Annex 7 is to specifically address product types. An approach with additional cross acting to Section 3 for cell line qualification may ddress this single comment]

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| EFPIA                              | 166          | 167        | 3.2.1          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>Major: Test for retroviruses should be carried out for the MCB, but using cells<br>at or beyond the LIVCA. Testing on both the MCB in addition to the cells at the<br>LIVCA and beyond, as proposed in the guideline, would not provide additional<br>safety confidence. It would create a gap with Ph. Eur. 5.2.3.  | Tests for<br>and for b<br>LIVCA us<br>[Or alterr<br>included<br>MCB for r                |
| Lonza                              | 171          | 172        | 3.2.1          | Suggest to replace "PCR-based RT assay" by the more general term used<br>above: "assay for Reverse transcriptase activity", this will future proof to<br>potential new technologies. It will drive more consistency throughout the<br>document as well.  | As in the<br>documen<br>considere<br>on advan<br>technolog                               |
| BioPhorum                          | 171          | 172        | 3.2.1          | Suggest to replace "PCR-based RT assay" by the more general term used<br>above: "assay for Reverse transcriptase activity", this will future proof to<br>potential new technologies. It will drive more consistency throughout the<br>document as well.  |  |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 174          | 174        | 3.2.1          | The term "cross-react" is incorrect in this context  | Suggeste<br>polymera<br>lead to  |
| EFPIA                              | 175          | 178        | 3.2.1          | Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1<br>Detection of viral particles and/or RT activity in cell not expected to produce<br>endogenous retrovirus is to be considered OOS, at least OOE and are to be<br>investigated. However it may not be possible to find a detector cell line, which<br>is permissive.   | Propose t<br>particles<br>expected<br>HEK293,<br>retrovirus<br>including<br>feasible.    |
| EFPIA                              | 175          | 178        | 3.2.1          | Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1<br>Assays should be designed to detect contaminants relevant to the production<br>system. In case of RT activity detection in a rodent MCB, testing for infectious<br>retroviruses should target detection of rodent retroviruses based on the origin<br>of the MCB. By specifying use of a human cell line, rodent retroviruses that do<br>not replicate in human cells may go undetected. | confirm<br>retrovirus<br>should be<br>retrovirus<br>supportin<br>origin of<br>retrovirus |

or retroviruses should be performed for the MCB r but using cells cultured up to or beyond the used for production.

ternatively, EFPIA propose that LIVCA could be ed within Table 1 as alternative testing location to or retrovirus testing. this ensures the flexibility. ]

ne similar comment on the principle of the ent, referring to specific assays may be ered too prescriptive and the point better made ances in technology by referring to any specific logy as a 'for example' only.

sted text: "Because some cellular DNA erases can carry an inacte RT-like activity and ....."

se to change this sentence to: In case retroviral es and/or RT activity are detected in cell lines not ted to produce endogenous retroviruses such as 03, the potential contamination with adventitious irus needs to be thoroughly investigated, ing infectivity testing in a permissible cell line if le.

rmation of the RT activity (as a result of a rus contamination) or a positive TEM result be followed by an assay to detect infectious ruses in permissible cells, including a cell line ting replication of retroviruses relevant to the of the MCB and a sensitive readout assay for rus detection.

| Line | Line   | Section number  | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------|--|---|--|--|
| from | to   |   |  |  |
|      |  |   |  |  |
| 176  | 178  | 3.2.1   | Why is a human cell line specified ? Perhaps replace by 'permissive' cell line as in other references.   | (e.g., Mu<br>with sens<br>detection<br>Transcrip   |
|      |  |   |  | Leukaem<br>assay or  |
| 176  | 178  | 3.2.1   |  | Use word<br>permissiv<br>rodent re<br>184 retro<br>Reverse<br>Positive,<br>plaque as   |
| 179  |  | 3.2.1   | 'constitutively' is misleading as endogenous retrovirus may also be inducible.   | Delete `co   |
| 175  |  | 5.2.1   | Minor Shared Theme: Petrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1   |  |
| 179  | 181  | 3.2.1   | Unclear in which cases a PCR-based RT assay "may not be needed". Omission  |  |
|      |  |   | Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1   | Propose  |
| 180  | 181  | 3.2.1   | "may not" is not clear enough  |  |
| 180  | 181  | 3.2.1   | See comment line 171-172   |  |
|      |  |   | It would be helpful to provide some example methods here for induction studies.  |  |
| 180  | 195  | 3.2.1   |  |  |
|      |  |   | Industry suggests to move the bracketed portion to the end of the sentence,<br>the methods can also replace the cell culture assays                |  |
|      | from         176         177         179         179         180         180 | from       to         176       178         176       178         176       178         177       178         179       1         179       181         179       181         180       181         180       181 | fromto $176$ $178$ $3.2.1$ $176$ $178$ $3.2.1$ $176$ $178$ $3.2.1$ $179$ $2.1$ $3.2.1$ $179$ $181$ $3.2.1$ $180$ $181$ $3.2.1$ $180$ $181$ $3.2.1$ | fromto1761783.2.11761783.2.11761783.2.11761783.2.11761783.2.11761783.2.11761783.2.11793.2.11793.2.11793.2.11793.2.11793.2.11791813.2.1Constitutively' is misleading as endogenous retrovirus may also be inducible.1791813.2.1Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 11791813.2.11801813.2.1 |

183-186: using relevant permissive cells 183 Mus dunni and SC-1 cells for rodent retroviruses) ensitive readout assays for 184 retrovirus ion (e.g., a product-enhanced Reverse criptase (RT) assay, a Sarcoma-185 Positive, emia-Negative (S+L-) assay, or an XC plaque or a broad molecular assay).

ording like in line 183-186: using relevant sive cells 183 (e.g., Mus dunni and SC-1 cells for retroviruses) with sensitive readout assays for trovirus detection (e.g., a product-enhanced e Transcriptase (RT) assay, a Sarcoma-185 e, Leukemia-Negative (S+L-) assay, or an XC assay or a broad molecular assay).

`constitutively'

se to write "is not"

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                                     |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 230        | 3.2.4          | What is the meaning of "targeted"? Must the targeted molecular method be<br>qualified to address all viruses outlined in table3? Or can agnostic approaches<br>be used as well but coverage of table 3 viruses must still be demonstrated?  | Remove<br>MAP RAF                           |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 231        | 3.2.4          | Replace "animal testing" by "antibody production testing" to allow future proofing and for more consistency   |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 234        | 3.2.5          | Does 'in vivo' include MAP/HAP/RAP assay and the 'in vitro cell culture-based'<br>retro virus infectivity assays and other specific cell based assays (like in 9CF)?<br>There should be a harmonized approach to describe the assays. Different<br>wording is mixed throughout the document, consistency should be<br>implepmented. Calling the same things in different ways throughout the<br>document confuses industry and is likely to confuse regulatory agencies during<br>review. |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 239        | 3.2.5          | Industry suggests to remove the sentence 'Targeted NGS methods may also<br>apply for sensitive detection of known viruses' in this chapter which is specific<br>for NATs.   |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 242        | 3.2.5.1        | Industry would move this sentence under general chapter 3.2.5 as it relates to both NAT and NGS   | Replace<br>assays (<br>replace<br>earlier w |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 249        | 3.2.5.2        | Does 'in vivo' include MAP/HAP/RAP assay and the "in vitro cell culture-based" retro virus infectivity assays and other specific cell based assays (like 9CFR)? See previous comments on an harmonized apporach to describe the assays. Wording is mixed up throughout the document, consistency should be implepmented, otherwise this is confusing.   | Moderat<br>until NG                         |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 258        | 3.2.5.2        |   | Replace<br>antibody                         |

| osed changes / recommendation  |
|--|
| ve targeted. For the animal testing, replace by<br>AP (antibody production assay)  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| ce '() can be used to supplement cell culture<br>s ()" by '() can be used to supplement or<br>e cell culture assays()' to be consitent with<br>wording |
| ate wording to accommodate the next few years<br>IGS is available in a GMP environment   |
| ce 'HAP, MAP, an RAP tests and' by ' the<br>dy production test and'  |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
|                                    |              |            |                |   |  |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 260        | 3.2.5.2        | What is meant with "harvest"? Is it viral harvest or general harvest from a bioreactor? The following details indicate both, however this should be clearer. NGS can be used to replace in vitro assay only if there is intereference? YES. But this is a limitation which is not aligned with the other sections of the document, other methods may be more appropriate (provided that it is validated and fit for purpose). NGS should be for example, not the direct reference (other methods on the horizon mayy be more appropriate) | Replace '  |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 264        | 3.2.5.2        | Suggest to replace "or it can be used to detect viral genome present in particles (viromics)." by "or it can be used to detect viral genome present in supernatants or liquids (viromics)." This would be more clear direction, and more consistant.  |  |
| BioPhorum                          | 180          | 265        | 3.2.5.2        | Suggest to replace "or it can be used to detect viral genome present in particles (viromics)." by "or it can be used to detect viral genome present in supernatants or liquids (viromics)." This would be more clear direction, and more consistant.  |  |
| EFPIA                              | 181          | 182        | 3.2.1          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>TEM mandatory or can it be omitted for cell lines with a long historical track<br>record (in-house prior knowledge) for the type of retrovirus present (e.g.,<br>CHO)? In the latter case, adjust footnote c in line 993 accordingly.   |  |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 184          | 184        | 3.2.1          | SC-1 cells are used only for the detection of ecotropic retroviruses, and are<br>therefore only used to test cells of murine origin. Mus dunni cells on the other<br>hand are used for detection of all types of endogenous rodent retroviruses   | Suggeste<br>rodent re  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 184          | 185        | 3              | What is considered a sensitive readout level for retrovirus detection when testing cell lines?  | with sens<br>that can  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 184          | 185        | 3              |   | E.g. (Jus<br>"For exar<br>retroviru:<br>probabilit<br>concentra<br>product o |

sed changes / recommendation e 'harvest' by 'product harvest from cell culture' nt sections of the document refer to NGS in nt manner: the method to use in every situation, nly specifc cases. Clarification is needed and a ent story throughout the document. s paragraph, change to 'Use of NGS can be ered...(259)' sted text: "(e.g., Mus dunni and/or SC-1 cells for retroviruses)" ensitive readout assays for retrovirus detection in detect xxx levels of virus. ust for a suggestion - using FDA RCR guideline): ample, with a sensitive readout assays for rus detection that can detect with 95% ility an infectious viral particle if present at a tration of 1 infectious particle per medicinal t dose equivalent."

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                              | 186          | 186        | 3.2.1          | Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1<br>What is the "broad molecular assay" that can be a readout assay for retrovirus<br>infectivity? It's not listed in Table 2 either.  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 187          | 188        | 3.2.1          | Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1<br>Major<br>endogenous retroviral particles: all? Or only simple C-types and A-types?   | Sentence  |
| EFPIA                              | 190          | 190        | 3.2.2          | Put definition of induction studies in glossary  |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 190          | 196        | 3.2.1          | The guidance suggests that induction studies are of limited value. However, if<br>they are required it makes sense to perform the induction studies under actual<br>conditions of manufacture. Induction studies that are not process relevant<br>would be of further limited value.   |   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 197          | 197        | 3.2.2          | The term "in vitro" is inconsistently used throughout the documen including<br>tables and footnotest. It is not always clear when "in vitro" refers to<br>general "cell culture based" assays (e.g. some retrovirus assays or the specific<br>9CFR assay as a specific assay)<br>or the "cell based unspecific virus screening assay" as outlined under this<br>chapter (3.2.2)<br>or "in vitro" is used as a general term to differentiate from in vivo/animal<br>based assays generally and includes molecular and other assays            | Suggest<br>virus scr<br>assay" fo<br>different<br>(retrovir<br>general f<br>from ani<br>possible. |
| EFPIA                              | 197          | 202        | 3.2.2          | Major:<br>In vitro tests are carried out by inoculating a test article (see Table 2) into<br>various susceptible indicator cell cultures capable of detecting a wide range of<br>human and relevant animal viruses.<br>The choice of cells used in the test should be based on a risk assessment<br>considering the species<br>of origin of the cell substrate to be tested. The panel of cell lines should<br>include a cell line of the<br>species of origin and a human and a non-human primate cell line susceptible<br>to human viruses | Proposal<br>primate<br>cell subs<br>to be tes<br>species o<br>line susc                           |
| Parexel International              | 201          | 202        | 3.2.2          | Consider replacing 'cell line' with 'cell culture' or ''susceptible cells' to avoid<br>any confusion with the cell line used to produce the biotech product.   | Consider<br>''suscept<br>line usec  |

ce to be clarified

e following sentence after line 196 "However, nduction studies, if necessary, should be ted by considering actual manufacturing ons."

st to replace the term "in vitro" (and "in vitro for screen") by "cell based unspecific screening "for the assay described in chapter 3.2.2 and entiate from "cell based specific screening assays" viruses/bovine-porcine viruses/etc.) and the al term "in vitro assay" intended to differentiate animal based assays. Other definitions are le. Recommend definition in the gloassary

al to be added at the end of the section ".... e cell line susceptible to human viruses. If the ostrate is of human origin, the panel of cell lines ested should include a cell line of the same s of origin, as well as a non-human primate cell sceptible to human viruses. "

er replacing 'cell line' with 'cell culture' or ptible cells' to avoid any confusion with the cell ed to produce the biotech product.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                              | 202          |            | 3.2.2          | "A non-human cell line susceptible to human viruses": viral susceptibility is restrictive, as not only human viruses  | Proposal   |
| EFPIA                              | 204          | 207        | 3.2.2          | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>Major:<br>Update states that for "cell line qualification", a 28d assay should be used. I<br>assume "cell line" refers to both MCB and WCB. For MCB testing this<br>requirement makes perfect sense. However, for WCB the requirement does not<br>seem reasonable: WCBs are manufactured from a MCB under very controlled<br>circumstances, so a 14d assay should suffice. | "For < <n<br>[Due to s<br/>feasible t<br/>duration<br/>chapter (<br/>that at m<br/>as indicat<br/>process,<br/>proposed</n<br> |
| EFPIA                              | 204          | 207        | 3.2.2          | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>Major:<br>Duration of "in vitro assay" not clear in text. Does the term "cell line<br>qualification" refer to MCB testing?   | "For <<№   |
| EFPIA                              | 204          | 207        | 3.2.2          | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>The in vitro assay duration is unclear for cells at the LIVCA, but I don't know if<br>we should reopen the topic.  | "For < <n< td=""></n<>   |
| EFPIA                              | 204          | 207        | 3.2.2          | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>Major<br>We think a 28 days In Vitro format and inclusion of both haemadsorpion and<br>haemmaglutination is not a must, at least not for well known cell line (e.g.<br>CHO), whereas it is appropriate for human cell line used for viral vector<br>production.  | Some cle<br>Vitro is n<br>line like (<br>cell bank<br>tested (i.<br>haemagg  |
| EFPIA                              | 204          | 207        | 3.2.2          | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>Please define `cell line qualification', could mean either cell bank or parental<br>cell line  | proposal   |

al "To a wide range of viruses (e.g. Vero cells)"

<MCB>> qualification, the test should be....."

o shared feedback, EFPIA request whether it is e to provide additional delineation for the testing on for the various cell lines in scope for this r (i.e., parental, MCB, WCB, LIVCA), and propose minimum, the clarification should specify MCB, cated. For other stages of the manufacturing s, a balanced risk based assessment could be red]

<MCB>> qualification, the test should be....."

<MCB>> qualification, the test should be....."

clear guidance is needed when the 28 days In a needed or not (no for well known rodent cell e CHO, yes for HEK293 for example), on which nk (MCB only) and the extend of end points to be (i.e proposal to write haemadsorption and/or gglutination)

al to change to cell bank qualification

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|---|--|
|                                    | from | to   |                |   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 204  | 207  | 3.2.2          | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>Original text:<br>"For cell line qualification, the test should be performed as a 14-day initial cell<br>culture followed by a secondary passage with a 14-day duration followed by<br>observation for both cytopathogenic and hemadsorbing/hemagglutinating<br>viruses."<br>We believe that performing the test for 14 days followed by an additional 14<br>days is very long and very proscriptive. We suggest using "may" rather than<br>"should" for this recommendation. We also suggest adding text from line 438,<br>which states "When appropriate, a PCR or other molecular method may also be<br>selected as rapid test methods can facilitate real-time decision making." | Amgen re<br>"For cell I<br>performe<br>secondary<br>observation<br>hemadson<br>appropria<br>be selecte<br>time decis |
| SGS Vitrology Ltd                  | 204  | 207  | 3.2.2          | The term "hemadsorbing/hemaglutinating" is unclear. i.e. are tests for both haemadsorbing and haemagglutinating viruses required, or either?  | Could the<br>haemads   |
| SGS Vitrology Ltd                  | 204  | 207  | 3.2.2          | Haemagglutination assays are not particularly useful general tests, as quite<br>different assay conditions are required/optimal for haemagglutination by<br>different viruses (including e.g. pH, ion composition, as well as red cell type),<br>and they are not very sensitive, requiring high levels of the haemagglutinin to<br>be present. As these assays use blood, this is also not consistent with a drive<br>to reduce the use of animals in testing. So it would be useful to understand<br>the rationale for this.  | Could a r<br>haemagg   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 208  | 210  | 3              | When would it be applicable to replace a cell culture assay with molecular virus detection methods?   | Alternativ<br>be used t<br>situations  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 208  | 210  | 3.2.2          | Suggest to expand on recommendations toward replacing the cell culture assays, e.g. comparison and/or bridging approach, assay performance criteria, risk assessment expectations etc, or, reference relevant 3.2.X subsections.  |  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 211  | 211  | 3.2.3          | Similar to "in vitro", "in vivo" is also not clearly defined and the meaning is<br>unclear throughout the document including tables and footnotes. It's obvious<br>that "in vivo" testing is frequently intended to address the inoculation assay<br>described in this chapter (3.2.3). However, the antibody production test can be<br>regarded an in vivo assay too (chapter 3.2.4). It is not clear when "in vivo"<br>(or" in vivo animal")used in other chapters refers to the assay in chapter 3.2.3<br>or is used as a general term to cover both animal based assays.  |  |

| sed changes / recommendation   |
|--|
| recommends the following revision:   |
| Il line qualification, the test should may be<br>ned as a 14-day initial cell culture followed by a<br>ary passage with a 14-day duration followed by<br>ation for both cytopathogenic and<br>sorbing/hemagglutinating viruses. When<br>riate, a PCR or other molecular method may also<br>cted as rapid test methods can facilitate real-<br>ecision making." |
|  |
| he required end-points be clarified, e.g.<br>dsorbing and haemagglutinating?   |
| rationale for the new requirement for<br>gglutination assays be provided?  |
| tively, molecular virus detection methods may<br>I to replace the cell culture assays in these<br>ns xxx.  |
|  |
| to "in vitro" suggest to check the whole<br>ent for the intended meaning of "in vivo" in the<br>of the relevant chapter 3.2.3 and 3.2.4. Also<br>nend definition in the glossary   |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | ine Section number | Comment and rationale  |   |
|------------------------------------|------|------|--------------------|--|---|
|                                    | from | to   |                    |  |   |
|                                    |      |      |                    |  |   |
| EFPIA 2                            | 211  | 219  |                    | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>Major<br>Need to perform In vivo not aligned with table 1, when using well known<br>defined media  | Adapt wor<br>alignment<br>[EFPIA brown<br>1 footnote<br>replicated<br>greater cla   |
| EFPIA                              | 211  | 219  | 3.2.3              | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>MAJOR: 3.2.3 In Vivo Assays<br>In view of scientific data (see reference below), assays in animal should not be<br>replaced but removed, each time it does not bring added value, compare to<br>other tests proposed as a whole without mentioning that in vivo should be<br>replace by NGS.<br>NGS is not a test designed to replace the in vivo assays per se and it should<br>not be presented as such. This is the risk assessment remediation that should<br>conclude that the test in vivo is of no added value.<br>Reference to the scientific article below should be added:<br>Systematic evaluation of in vitro and in vivo adventitious virus assays for the<br>detection of viral contamination of cell banks and biological products. James<br>Gombold, Stephen Karakasidis, Paula Niksa, John Podczasy, Kitti Neumann,<br>James Richardson, Nandini Sane, Renita Johnson-Leva, Valerie Randolph,<br>Jerald Sadoff, Phillip Minor, Alexander Schmidt, Paul Duncan, Rebecca L.<br>Sheets. Vaccines 32 (2014) 2916-2926.<br>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.02.021 | Replace:<br>NGS is en<br>because of<br>because in<br>replace, re<br>Use of NG<br>by submit<br>assessme<br>of the in v<br>article (se<br>embryona<br>used depe-<br>lines beiny<br>monitored<br>to establis<br>By:<br>Given scie<br>contamina<br>Gombold<br>replace, re<br>(3Rs), the<br>it is shown<br>agents, ba<br>the <i>in vivo</i><br>assurance<br>detection<br>demonstra<br>as compa<br>molecular<br>[While EF<br>direct liter<br>consensus<br>help comp<br>within the |

wording to clarify when In vivo not needed in ent with table 1

broadly weclome the narrative included at Table ote g, and request if these details could be ted within the main guideline Section 3.2.3 for clarity]

#### 9:

encouraged as a replacement for in vivo assays e of the breadth of viruses it detects and e its use promotes the global objective to b, reduce, and refine the use of animal testing. NGS to replace in vivo assays may be justified mitting a validation package. Based on risk ment and on the overall testing strategy, the use in vivo assay may include inoculation of test (see Table 2) into suckling mice, adult mice, and onated eggs. Additional animal species may be epending on the nature and source of the cell eing tested. The health of the animals should be red, and any abnormality should be investigated blish the cause.

scientific data showing the poor detection of viral inants by in vivo assays (include reference Id et al) and to promote the global objective to reduce, and refine the use of animal testing the tests in animal should be removed each time own that the tests proposed for adventitious based on the viral risk assessment, shows that vivo assay does not bring further viral safety nce. The implementation of in vivo assays for the on of adventitous agent must be justified to strate the added value of these tests on animal pared to alternative broad range non specific lar methods such as NGS/HTS EFPIA recognise it may not be possible to include iterature references, there is broad EFPIA sus to add suggested narrative as described, to

mplement the ongoing initiatives to address 3Rs the current guideline revision. ]

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                              | 211          | 219        | 3.2.3          | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>MAJOR: 3.2.3 In Vivo Assays<br>In view of scientific data (see reference below), assays in animal should not be<br>replaced but removed, each time it does not bring added value, compare to<br>other tests proposed as a whole without mentioning that in vivo should be<br>replace by NGS.<br>NGS is not a test designed to replace the in vivo assays per se and it should<br>not be presented as such. This is the risk assessment remediation that should<br>conclude that the test in vivo is of no added value.<br>Reference to the scientific article below should be added:<br>Systematic evaluation of in vitro and in vivo adventitious virus assays for the<br>detection of viral contamination of cell banks and biological products. James<br>Gombold, Stephen Karakasidis, Paula Niksa, John Podczasy, Kitti Neumann,<br>James Richardson, Nandini Sane, Renita Johnson-Leva, Valerie Randolph,<br>Jerald Sadoff, Phillip Minor, Alexander Schmidt, Paul Duncan, Rebecca L.<br>Sheets. Vaccines 32 (2014) 2916-2926.<br>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.02.021 |   |
| EFPIA                              | 211          | 219        | 3.2.3          | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>Include statement comparable to footnote g, that in vivo testing is not<br>necessary for well-characterised cell lines such as CHO, NSO and SP2/0, based<br>on cell line history; prior knowledge; and other risk-based considerations.  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 212          | 219        | 3.2.3          | Major Consensus topic: Alternative to "validation", such as "qualification or<br>validation package"<br>Two Major comments:<br>- Regarding the sentence "Use of NGS to replace in vivo assays may be<br>justified by submitting a validation package": Validation data are not always<br>submitted for the testing of starting materials.<br>- We need to ensure that the first strategy with in vivo adventitious agent test<br>is to remove them first, and only replace them by new assay such as NGS<br>when needed.<br>One Minor comment<br>- Proposal to rechape the section by first presenting the in vivo test, and then<br>discuss the alternatives like NGS   | - Remov<br>may be j<br>sentence<br>- Add a<br>'g' of the<br>Table 1 f |
| Parexel International              | 212          | 215        | 3.2.3          | The sentence on NGS should be moved to the end of this section (currently ends on line 219) to improve readability   | The sent<br>this secti<br>readabili                                   |

ove the "Use of NGS to replace in vivo assays e justified by submitting a validation package" ce.

a first sentence to the section liked with footnote ne Table 1 - General comments: details in the footnote G should be included in the text

ntence on NGS should be moved to the end of ction (currently ends on line 219) to improve ility

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 214          | 215        | 3              | What should be included in this validation package? Could the supplier's validation package suffice?   | Use of No<br>submittir<br>can be su   |
| EFPIA                              | 215          | 215        | 3.2.3          | Major Consensus topic: Alternative to "validation", such as "qualification or<br>validation package"<br>"submitting a validation package". Expectation to NGS should be consistent<br>with that for other molecular assays (see line 246)  | Prropose<br>validation<br>[EFPIA re<br>support I<br>however<br>across th<br>alternativ<br>expectati |
| Parexel International              | 215          | 215        | 3.2.3          | clarify that a CTO can submit a validation package for NGS. They are more likely to develop the method & validate it.  | or CTOs   |
| EFPIA                              | 216          | 217        | 3.2.3          | Needs specification for the 'embryonated eggs' to be used. Industry standard is to use hen's eggs.   | Add spec<br>'embryor  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 220          | 229        | 3.2.4          | An antibody productions test is regarded a general method to screen for viral<br>antigens but this chapter focus much on the specidies specific MAP/HAP/RAP<br>assay supplemented by table 3 outlining a list of viruses which can be detected<br>by using this specific assay for rodent derived material. The chapter could be<br>changed to "Virus specific tests" and the MAP/HAP/RAP indicated and<br>described as one out of other potential virus specific assays like PCR (e.g.<br>MVM, Vesivirus for CHO or Sf9 Rhabdovirus) or specific cell based assays<br>screening for specific bovine/porcine viruses (9CFR) or even other viruses. | Suggest<br>specific t<br>d made.  |

NGS to replace n vivo assays may be justified by ting a validation package that includes xxx or supported by the supplier's system validation.

sed changes: "submitting a qualification or ion package".

a recognise that additional details are required to t NGS when used to replace traditional assays, er due to commonality of comments received the NAT methods in general, EFPIA proposed ative narrative for more consistent application of ations is suggested here]

pecification for the 'embryonated eggs' to be yonated hen's eggs'.

t to change the title of the chapter to "Virus tests" and revise according to the comments

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA                              | 220          | 231        | 3.2.4          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>Major<br>We believe that antibody productions tests should not be required for well-<br>known rodent cell lines cultured in chemically defined media, MAP and HAP assays are<br>not expected to provide additional diagnostic benefits, as viruses replicating on<br>such production cell cultures have been found to score in the in vitro virus<br>assay (compare e.g. Andrew Kerr and Raymond Nims, Adventitious Viruses<br>Detected in Biopharmaceutical Bulk Harvest Samples over a 10 Year Period,<br>PDA Journal of Pharmaceutical Science and Technology September 2010, 64<br>(5) 481-485; Gombold J, Karakasidis S, Niksa P, Podczasy J, Neumann K,<br>Richardson J, Sane N, Johnson-Leva R, Randolph V, Sadoff J, Minor P, Schmidt<br>A, Duncan P, Sheets RL. Systematic evaluation of in vitro and in vivo<br>adventitious virus assays for the detection of viral contamination of cell banks<br>and biological products. Vaccine. 2014 May 19;32(24):2916-26. doi:<br>10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.02.021. Epub 2014 Mar 25. PMID: 24681273; PMCID:<br>PMC4526145.) |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 220          | 231        | 3.2.4          | When planning to use NGS as a replacement for antibody tests, could validation guidance be provided to compare against other tests?   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 221          | 222        | 3.2.4          | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>Can antibody tests be omitted if host cell line used for production cell line<br>generation was extensively tested and no animal/human-derived materials<br>were used during production cell line generation or MCB generation?   |   |
| Parexel International              | 221          | 221        | 3.2.4          | This sentence should be elaborated to detail, to what exactly, the potential for exposure exists (for example is it the production system, the materials used, the cell substrate, the cell banks or all of the above?)   | This sent<br>exactly t<br>it the pro<br>substrate |

sed changes / recommendation clarify if MAP/HAP is always needed or can be under some conditions ntence should be elaborated to detail to what the potential for exposure exists (for example is production system, the materials used, the cell ate, the cell banks or all of the above?)

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
|                                    | ii oiii      |            |                |  |  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 228          | 231        | 3.2.4          | The MAP/HAP/RAP assays is a specific in vivo screening assay with the in<br>principle capability to detect the indicated viruses of table 3. However, it is not<br>requested to demonstrate the capability of the related protocols to detect<br>these viruses (except for the read out assay). In fact, the typical applied<br>protocols of MAP/HAP/RAP assays cannot claim that all these viruses are<br>detected (especially potential variants/strains) It's an in vivo screening assay<br>with reported specifics but no guarantee to detect table 3 viruses even though<br>the read out screens for these viruses specifically. An agnostic molecular based<br>method (NGS) can be regarded equally cable (because of the principle) to<br>detect table 3 viruses and should be regarded a potential replacment for the<br>antibody production assay (like the 3.2.3 in vivo assay). | see also   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 230          | 230        | 3.2.4          | What is the meaning of "targeted molecular" here? Why is it limited to<br>"targeted"? Why isn't an agnostic molecular approach (NGS) equally capable<br>to replace this assay too? See next comment  |  |
| EFPIA                              | 230          | 231        | 3.2.4          | <ul> <li>Minor and Shared Comment: Genericise the NAT methods applicable to replace Ab Production Tests</li> <li>Major: <ul> <li>extract : Virus-specific PCR or targeted molecular methods can be used as a replacement assay for the animal testing described in Table 3.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Targeted (which means that PCR or capture tests) has been deleted and replaced by a reference of the viruses to be detected</li> <li>e.g., include other molecular methods with specificity for viruses in Table 3.</li> </ul>  | Propositi<br>Virus-spo<br>methods<br>Table 3><br>animal to<br>should b<br>NGS test<br>in regarc  |
| EFPIA                              | 230          | 231        | 3.2.4          | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>MAJOR: Antibody Production Tests can also be replaced by NGS.<br>Recommendation to remove these tests done in animals (3Rs)  | Replace:<br>Virus-spo<br>be used<br>described<br>By :<br>To prom-<br>refine the<br>recommendation<br>when the<br>targeted<br>a list of w<br>Tests. |

ng replacement of the antibody production assay ner targeted or non targeted molecular methods; so line 1024-1205 (Table 3)

#### ition

specific PCR or targeted <<or other molecular ds that include the panel of viruses described in 3>> can be used as a replacement assay for the I testing described in Table 3. <<information I be provided on the analytical sensitivity of the est sufficiant to ensure the safety of the product ard to alternative tests>>.

#### e:

pecific PCR or targeted molecular methods can d as a replacement assay for the animal testing ped in Table 3.

mote the global objective to replace, reduce, and the use of animals testing (3Rs), it is mended to replace Antibody Production Tests, hey were needed, by molecular methods (PCR, ed molecular methods, or NGS). Table 3 provide f viruses detected by the Antibody Production

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA                              | 230          | 231        | 3.2.4          | Minor Shared Theme: Genericise the NAT methods applicable to replace Ab<br>Production Tests<br>Section should not limit molecular detection methods to only targeted  | Virus spe<br>targeted/<br>replacem<br>Table 3.          |
|                                    |              |            |                | methods, since non-targeted methods may evolve in time to replace antibody production tests.  |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 232          | 234        | 3.2.5          | Single-line statement for section summary is non-committal.   | Propose j<br>molecula<br>compareo<br>assays.            |
|                                    |              |            |                | Major Consensus Topic: Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing   | Molecula<br>replace in                                  |
| EFPIA                              | 233          | 234        | 3.2.5          | propose to add stronger wording to favor the implementation of alternative to<br>in vivo assay  | used as a   |
| EFPIA                              | 233          | 234        | 3.2.5          | MAJOR: Add a small text under molecular method chapter to remind that detection of nucleic acid sequence is not necesseraly associated with the presence of infectious/live viral contaminant. Propsoe to add the wording of Ph. Eur. 5.2.3 chapter | To Add:<br>"In case<br>methods<br>conducte<br>are due t |
|                                    |              |            |                |   | and/or a  |
| EFPIA                              | 238          | 238        | 3.2.5.1        | Major comment:<br>Targeted NGS method should be defined as can be related to post-<br>amplification prior NGS, or targeted bioinformatics analysis.   | Add deta  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 238          | 239        | 3.2.5.1        | This sentence is effectively covered in section 3.2.5.2 and really has no bearing on the NAT section: "Targeted NGS methods may also apply for sensitive detection of known viruses."   | Remove  |

pecific PCR or other molecular methods (e.g. ed/nontargeted NGS) can be used as a ement assay to the animal testing described in 3.

e pathway or provide context around when a llar method would be considered supplemental as red to a replacement to the in vitro or in vivo .

lar methods can be used to supplement or e in vitro cell culture-based assays and should be s alternative to in vivo animal assays

e of positive results with either broad molecular ds or NAT tests, a follow-up investigation must be ted to determine whether detected nucleic acids e to the presence of infectious extraneous agents are known to constitute a risk to human health."

tails in the definition (line 906) in the glossary

e sentence or move to section 3.2.5.2

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number        | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| EFPIA                              | 245          | 246        | 3.2.5.1               | Major Consensus topic: Alternative to "validation", such as "qualification or<br>validation package<br>Not only the "NAT assays should be appropriately qualified or validated for<br>their intended use." Consider adding this sentence as it applies to more<br>analytical strategies and it's not called out in those other places of the<br>document. Specifically, call out for the qualification and the validation as two<br>dimensions of the suitability package.   | See colur  |
| EFPIA                              | 245          | 246        | 3.2.5.1               | Major Consensus topic: Alternative to "validation", such as "qualification or<br>validation package"<br>"appropriately qualified or validated": Does this imply it would be also<br>sufficient to perform just a qualification of equipment/system? Why different<br>requirement for NAT assays compared to other assays?  |  |
| EFPIA                              | 247          | 247        | 3.2.5.2               | Minor Shared Theme: NGS and HTS terminology<br>Wording when menting Next Generation Sequencing should be updated to<br>ensure understanding. NGS is now more and more refered to High Throughput<br>Sequencing.<br>Sequencing technologies are evolving the the "next generation" was refering to<br>the Sequencing generation after "Sanger" Method for sequencing.<br>It is more appropraite to refer to HTS for High througput Sequencing since it<br>includes any new sequencing technology that is non specific and broad range |  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 247          | 284        | 3.2.5.2 and elsewhere | use of NGS: We welcome the inclusion of NGS-based methods as potentially acceptable technology,  | but wo<br>on use of<br>relevant,                         |
| EFPIA                              | 248          | 284        | 3.2.5.2               | Minor Shared Theme: NGS and HTS terminology<br>replace NGS by HTS in the all section   | New adva<br>(also kno<br>throughp<br>demonst<br>+ Replac |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
|   |
| umn F   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| High Throughput Sequencing (or Next   |
| tion Sequencing)  |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| vould be more valuable if included was guidance                                 |
| of techniques, bioinformatics and, where<br>it, reference databases             |
|   |
|   |
| Ivanced molecular methodssuch as NGS HTS  |
| nown as Next Generation Sequencing high-<br>nput sequencing) are available with |
| strated capabilities for broad virus detection.                                 |
|   |
|   |
| ace "NGS" by "HTS" in the all section   |
|   |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
|                                    | in olin      |            |                |  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 248          | 248        | 3.2.5.2        | Minor Shared Theme: NGS and HTS terminology<br>Minor:<br>Regarding the sentence "NGS (also known as high-throughput sequencing)"<br>We should include Massive Parallel Sequencing  | Replace I<br>sequenci<br>[MPS])"  |
| EFPIA                              | 249          | 250        | 3.2.5.2        | Major Consensus Theme: AddIn Clarity on Need for Suitable NGS Assay<br>Sensitivity<br>Major:<br>Assay sensitivity can vary according to the matrix to be tested. It is not<br>guarantee at this stage that NGS apply directly can have the same senstivity<br>as cell-based assay for certain virus family.  | Remove<br>breadth o<br>and testi  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 250          | 284        | 3.2.5.2        | Section references a validation package should be provided for NGS methods.<br>No specific guidance on how to validate an NGS method is found within<br>ICHQ5r2 nor ICHQ2r2. Examples of suitable standards or reference materials<br>for non-specific virus testing are missing. Last line of section encouraging<br>individual conversations with regulatory agencies regarding method validation<br>and data submission effectively goes against the spirit of having a guidance<br>document. This may lead to different expectations for different groups. | Add refer<br>of impuri<br>could inc<br>expected<br>minimum<br>regulator<br>specific t |
| EFPIA                              | 251          | 251        | 3.2.5.2        | Major Consensus topic: Alternative to "validation", such as "qualification or<br>validation package"<br>"validation package should be provided for NGS" although for other assays<br>such as NAT assays (line 246) state "qualified or validated for intended use. "   | Change t  |
| EFPIA                              | 252          | 252        | 3.2.5.2        | Major Consensus topic: Alternative to "validation", such as "qualification or validation package"<br>"method validation": Expectation to NGS should be consistent with that for other molecular assays (see line 246)  | Change t  |
| EFPIA                              | 259          | 262        | 3.2.5.2        | Minor<br>"Use of NGS should be considered particularly for characterisation or testing of<br>a cell substrate and cell bank, for detection of known and unknown viruses,<br>and in a viral seed or harvest if there is assay interference as a result of lack of<br>effective neutralisation of the vector virus (see Annex 7) or toxicity due to the<br>product or media components."   |   |

e by "NGS (also known as high-throughput cing [HTS] or Massive Parallel Sequencing "

ve "NGS can provide defined sensitivity and h of virus detection and can reduce animal use sting time."

ference or other recommendation for validation urities (limits) assay for assay validation. This nclude a list of viruses/classes that would be ed to be included in the validation. Once these um expectations are established, consulting with cory agencies can be suggested for productc testing needs.

e to 'qualification or validation'

e to 'qualification or validation'

rephrased to increase clarity.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 259          | 265        | 3.2.5.2        | The option of using NGS on final product or post-harvest spent media should be mentioned.  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 266          | 267        | 3.2.5.2        | Major: propose to add a small text to mention that selecting the appropriate controls is key for ensuring NGS/HTS method is performed properly on a routine basis  | When app<br>knownvir<br>viruses,a<br>in the NG<br>appropria   |
| EFPIA                              | 271          | 272        |                | Minor Shared Theme: Clarity regarding upkeep of NGS Database<br>It is important to establish procedures to use updated versions of the virus<br>database (e.g. for emerging viruses).  | a datab<br>sequence<br>updating<br>must be e<br>[EFPIA pr<br>address t  |
| EFPIA                              | 272          | 273        | 3.2.5.2        | Omit sentence and include the maximization of virus detection in point 1 (267 – 268) above?  | EFPIA pr<br>267-268   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 274          | 276        | 3.2.5.2        | Examples of suitable standards or reference materials for non-specific virus testing are missing.  | At minim<br>meet exp<br>specific v  |
| EFPIA                              | 276          | 276        | 3.2.5.2        | Minor:<br>extract : This can include using currently available reference virus reagents<br>with distinct physical (size, enveloped and non-enveloped), chemical (low,<br>medium, and high resistance), and genomic (DNA, RNA, double- and single-<br>stranded, linear, circular) characteristics to evaluate the performance of the<br>entire NGS workflow or specific steps.<br>It is obvious that the sentence does not concern trancriptomics or genomics,<br>but it is preferable to clarify | Propositio<br>< <for vir<br="">currently<br/>physical (<br/>(low, mea<br/>(DNA, RN<br/>circular) o<br/>the entire</for> |
| EFPIA                              | 281          | 282        |                | Major: The expression "other standard types" is confusing, because "standard" in this context is an adjective for the noun "types", whereas the noun is intended to be "standard".   | Replace v<br>clear.   |

applying NGSforsensitivedetection of virusesand/orbroad detection ofnovel s,applicants should consider several critical steps NGS workflow including the selection of riate controls for each of these steps.

tabase with diverse representation of viral ices of different viral families. Procedures for ing of the database (e.g. for emeraging viruses) e established.

propose this suggested narrative could help s the minor comments for this shared theme]

propose to merge the sentence 272-273 with

imum, knowing classes of viruses to be tested to xpectations of representative mixture of nonc viral testing would be helpful.

#### ition:

viromics approaches,>> this can include using tly available reference virus reagents with distinct al (size, enveloped and non-enveloped), chemical nedium, and high resistance), and genomic RNA, double- and single-stranded, linear, r) characteristics to evaluate the performance of tire NGS workflow or specific steps;

e with "other types of standard", to be more

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
|                                    |              |            |                | Minor Shared Theme: Reassess the need for discussion with HA for NGS implementation<br>Original text:  | We recon<br>[EFPIA re<br>clarify the<br>health au           |
| EFPIA                              | 282          | 284        | 3.2.5.2        | "Since NGS has a complex workflow, manufacturers are encouraged to have<br>discussions with the appropriate regulatory authorities regarding expectations<br>for method validation and data submission."<br>We believe the document provides enough information for use of NGS tests.<br>Therefore, an agency meeting should not be an expectation before use of such  | alternativ<br>the subm<br>applicatic<br>outdated<br>comment |
| EFPIA                              | 282          | 284        | 3.2.5.2        | NGS tests.<br>Minor Shared Theme: Reassess the need for discussion with HA for NGS<br>implementation<br>Minor:<br>Regarding the sentence 'Since NGS has a complex workflow, manufacturers<br>are encouraged to have discussions with the appropriate regulatory authorities<br>regarding expectations for method validation and data submission.'<br>This sentence should clarify the regulatory authorities to consult.   | General o<br>authoritie                                     |
| EFPIA                              | 282          | 284        | 3.2.5.2        | Minor Shared theme: Reassess the need for discussion with HA for NGS<br>implementation<br>This is a missed opportunity and will discourage manufacturers from using<br>NGS. If manufacturers truly have to consult with each regulatory agency<br>around acceptance of the approach of NGS for virus detection, then where is<br>the alignment that ICH is supposed to bring forth and that is supposed to help<br>ensure that this data package will be accepted at least by ICH member states<br>in general? | Provide a<br>for NGS t                                      |
| EFPIA                              | 282          | 284        | 3.2.5.2        | <ul> <li>Minor Shared Theme: Reassess the need for discussion with HA for NGS implementation</li> <li>3.2.5.2 Next Generation Sequencing: expectations for NGS method validation and data submission should be defined in the ICH Q5A guideline. Individual discussions of manufacturers with regulatory authorities as proposed in the draft document will hamper introduction of NGS as routine testing method.</li> </ul>   |   |
| Parexel International              | 282          | 282        | 3.2.5.2        | CTOs are more likely to develop NGS methods- make clear that they can meet with regulators   | "or CTOs  |

#### ommend deleting the sentence.

recognise that the revision text has helped to the types of discussion that may be required with authorities when implementing NGS as an tive method, such as the expected content for omission. however, over time and with increased tion, this expectation is likely to become ed. Therefore, based on the commonality of ents, EFPIA propose the sentence should be [1]

I comments - the term 'appropriate regulatory ities' should be clarified in the entire text

e at least a general consensus on what is required S to be acceptable.

Ds"

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                              | 284          | 284        | 3.2.5.2        | Major Consensus topic: Alternative to "validation", such as "qualification or<br>validation package"<br>"method validation": Expectation to NGS should be consistent with that for<br>other molecular assays (see line 246)   | Change 1   |
| EFPIA                              | 285          | 285        | 3,3            | Would also consider whether there are alternative safe cell lines, which can be used.   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 295          |            | 4              | Major Consensus Topic: Scope, Definition and Sample Matrices of UBH for<br>Conti Manufacturing<br>Major: It has been decided to keep the historical structure of the guideline,<br>which covered recombinant proteins only. With the enlargement of the scope<br>of the guideline, the unprocessed bulk described in this section is specific only<br>to the unprocessed bulk (cell harvest), for the production of recombinant<br>protein in animal cells. Therefore, it is proposed to clarify the title of this<br>section.<br>Another option could be to change the organization of the document, and put<br>this part in appendix, under the same format as the Annex 7. | Replace:<br>4. TESTI<br>By:<br>TESTING<br>(RECOMI<br>only) |
| EFPIA                              | 295          | 334        | 4              | Major Consensus Topic: Scope, Definition and sample matrix of UBH for Conti<br>Manufacturing<br>It would be clear to specify if the scope of the section applies to batch and<br>continuous processing as well as all modalities.   | Incorpor<br>the scope<br>processir<br>documer              |
| EFPIA                              | 295          | 334        | 4              | Major Consensus Topic: Scope, Definition and Sample Matrices of UBH for<br>Conti Manufacturing<br>lacks critical discussion of representativeness of sampling for e.g.a continuous<br>process with no pooling/distinct batches.   |  |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
| e to 'qualification or validation'  |
|   |
| e:<br>TING FOR VIRUSES IN UNPROCESSED BULK  |
| NG FOR VIRUSES IN UNPROCESSED BULK<br>MBINANT PROTEIN PRODUCED IN ANIMAL CELLS  |
| orate text into the section to explicitly state that<br>ope is inclusive of continuous and batch<br>sing and all modalities within the scope of the<br>ent - cross reference Section 1. |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Proposed   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                              | 296          | 301        | 4              | Original text:<br>"It is recommended that manufacturers develop programs for the ongoing<br>assessment of adventitious viruses in production batches. The scope, extent<br>and frequency of virus testing on the unprocessed bulk should be determined<br>by taking several points into consideration including the nature of the cell lines<br>used to produce the desired products, the results and extent of virus tests<br>performed during the qualification of the cell lines, the cultivation method, raw<br>material and reagent sources and results of viral clearance studies."<br>We believe that if there is vast excess clearance, periodic testing should not be<br>required. Amgen recommends that this text be deleted.<br>(Further contextualisation of the comment: comment applies to the potential<br>to misinterpret the periodicty for testing endogenous retroviruses, now that<br>the legacy R1 text describing three lots was removed) | programs<br>viruses in<br>frequency<br>should be |
| EFPIA                              | 302          | 302        | 4              | Major Consensus Topic: Scope, Definition and Sample Matrices of UBH for<br>Conti Manufacturing<br>Text reads "The unprocessed bulk consists of multiple pooled harvests of cells<br>and culture media"  | Consider<br>continuou                            |

recommends that this passage be deleted.

er, if the text is retained, then we suggest the ng revision:

ecommended that manufacturers develop ms for the ongoing assessment of adventitious in production batches. The scope, extent and ney of virus testing on the unprocessed bulk be determined by taking several points into eration including the nature of the cell lines used luce the desired products, the results and extent a tests performed during the qualification of the es, the cultivation method, raw material and t sources and results of viral clearance studies if al clearance show excess clearance, above and I the expected fluctuations of the adventitious present in production batches, periodic testing ot be required."

rnatively, to ensure Lines 430-433 are ntly clear as to more limited periodicity for for endogenous viruses at unprocessed bulk now e detail is removed from Chapter 4]

er to clarify if this section is for batch and/or ous manufacturing

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose                 |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|--|-------------------------|
|                                    | from | to   |                |  |                         |
|                                    |      |      |                |  |                         |
|                                    |      |      |                | Major Consensus Topic: Scope, Definition and Sample Matrices of UBH for<br>Conti Manufacturing   | Amgen re<br>to section  |
|                                    |      |      |                |  |                         |
|                                    |      |      |                | Original text (line 302):  | Amgen re                |
|                                    |      |      |                | "The unprocessed bulk constitutes one or multiple pooled harvests of cells and   | "For batc               |
|                                    |      |      |                | culture media."  | constitute              |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | culture m               |
|                                    |      |      |                | This text doesn't fit the continuous manufacturing paradigm wherein there is not necessarily a "pooled" harvest at any time during production. We suggest    | In additio              |
|                                    |      |      |                | adding general language describing that in the absence of a homogeneous  | for lines 3             |
|                                    |      |      |                | pooled harvest (e.g., continuous harvest with connected processing to  | »E                      |
| EFPIA                              | 302  | 302  | 4              | purification steps), there is no pooled "unprocessed bulk" sample, but testing material from the flow-stream or surge vessel at one or more intervals during | "For proc<br>may be n   |
|                                    |      |      |                | production is required and the sampling strategy should be justified.  | unproces                |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | flow strea              |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | (including should be    |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | endogeno                |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | culture du              |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | [Proposal               |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | to help a               |
|                                    |      |      |                |  |                         |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | Consider                |
|                                    |      |      |                | -  | that e.g.               |
| EFPIA                              | 303  | 304  | 4              |  | optimal s<br>indicated  |
|                                    |      |      |                | with text for sampling for continuous processing (lines 306-309).  |                         |
|                                    |      |      |                |  |                         |
|                                    |      |      |                | Major Consensus Topic: Scope, Definition and sample matrices for UBH in  | Consider                |
|                                    |      |      |                | Conti MFG  | microcarr<br>need pro   |
|                                    |      |      |                | Unprocessed bulk testing may not be the optimal for AVA testing - consistent   | test disru              |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | harvest c               |
|                                    |      |      |                | adherent cell lines on microcarriers should be considered.   | well with               |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | [EFPIA ag               |
| EFPIA                              | 303  | 309  | 4              |  | indicating<br>bioreacto |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | varied UE               |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | the gloss               |
|                                    |      |      |                |  | more dire<br>readily ac |
|                                    |      |      |                |  |                         |
|                                    |      |      |                |  |                         |
|                                    |      |      |                |  |                         |

recommends adding context upfront and linking ion 7.

recommends the following revision for line 302:

atch processing, The the unprocessed bulk utes one or multiple pooled harvests of cells and media."

tion, Amgen recommends the following revision as 314-317:

ocesses that involve a continuous harvest, there e no pooled intermediate, and instead the essed bulk sample(s) would be collected from a ream or surge vessel. The the sampling strategy ing periodicity and composition of the samples) be justified because adventitious viruses and enous virus particles can variate along the cell duration (see Section 7)."

sal is also an EFPIA-shared alternative narrative address this major theme at EWG]

er some flexibility in sample selection to ensures g. The clarified harvest could be selected as I sample type as well with considerations ed in lines 309-310.

er some flexibility in sample selection including arrier process where the unprocessed bulk would rocessing to remove cells from microcarriers or srupted cells and supernatant The clarified t could be selected as optimal sample type as th considerations indicated in lines 309-310.

agree that the existing narrative Line 306-309 ing "constitute fluids harvested from the ctor" should afford sufficient flexibility for the UBH sample types. however, would request that ssary/narrative is further clarified, through use of lirect language, such as "Where cells are not accessible, cell free bulk can be used"]

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                              | 305          | 306        | 4              | Minor Shared Comment: UBH sample matrix types for testing at Table 2<br>Major:<br>Extract : Appropriate testing for viruses should be performed on the<br>unprocessed bulk.<br>For perfusion or continuous manufacturing | Appropria<br>the unpro<br>article to<br>adventitio<br>species ar<br>medium a<br>in this cas<br>cells for ir<br>assays, go<br>transcript<br>viral RNAs<br>transcript<br>[EFPIA ag<br>including<br>Therefore<br>could be o<br>at Table 2<br>Table 2 us<br>be approp |
| Parexel International              | 305          | 306        | 3.2.5.2        | To strengthen what is meant by 'appropriate testing' the expected qualification of the methods should be expanded upon.  | To ensure<br>manufact<br>qualificati<br>testing ur<br>fit for pur<br>impact of<br>or a risk-<br>detailed h<br>method q<br>products  |
| EFPIA                              | 308          | 309        | 4              | Minor Shared Comment: UBH sample matrix types for testing at Table 2<br>Clarity on definition of fluids harvested from the bioreactor  | Propose t<br>Glossary)  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 308          | 309        | 4              | wording is misleading  | Rephrase<br>be constit<br>bioreacto   |

riate testing for viruses should be performed on processed bulk. <<The most appropriate test to detect cell viral infection by endogenous or itious viruses must be tested. Pending on viral and cell types, virus particles can be shed in the n and/or can remain attached to the cell surface, case test articles could be a mix of medium and r infectivity tests in animals, cell based infectivity genomic PCRs, genomics NGS. The iptomic assays requires intact cells to detects NAs synthetized the infected cells; these viral

ipts are biomarkers of cell infection. >>

agree that Table 2 addresses the sample types, ng UBH matrcies per the glossary definition. The EFPIA also propose this additional information be captured within the existing text for test article e 2, and use a cross reference from Section 4 to the using narrative such as "the test article should ropriate for the applicable assay (see Table 2)"

ure appropriate testing is performed the acturer should perform product-specific ation of the analytical procedures used for unprocessed bulk therby demonstrating they are purpose. This could include an evaluation of the of bulk harvest matrix on method performance k-based justification for its absence. It should be d how test methods are appropriate for use if d qualification data is being leveraged from other ts to establish their suitability.

e to use "Cell free harvest" (or define fluids in  $\gamma$ )

se to "In such cases, the unprocessed bulk would stituted from fluids harvested from the tor."

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
|                                    |              |            |                | Minor and shared comment related to the specificity of progressive filter fouling  | Recomme  |
| EFPIA                              | 309          | 310        | 4              | 'progressive filter fouling' is highly detailed for this context. Should be<br>sufficient to state influence of cell separation technology on the<br>representativeness of these unprocessed bulk".  | [Proposa<br>to help a                              |
|                                    |              |            |                | Minor and shared comment related to the specificity of progressive filter fouling  | Amgen re<br>removed<br>provided                    |
|                                    |              |            |                | Original text:<br>"The potential influence of cell separation technology and progressive filter<br>fouling on the representativeness of these unprocessed bulk test samples<br>should be considered."  | If this tex<br>provided<br>suitability<br>For exam |
| EFPIA                              | 309          | 310        |                | This statement implies a virus spike/recovery study may be required using the harvest separation technology, but no further guidance is provided. Amgen is concerned that this statement could lead to requirements for viral challenge/recovery studies using difficult to implement scale-down bioreactor and harvest processes in a viral safety lab setting. This requirement may be ambiguously interpreted by regulators given the nature of the proposed addition to the guideline. |  |
|                                    |              |            |                | Some high titre Adenovirus vectors require dilutions as high as 1:1000 before  | Please pr  |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 311          | 311        | 4              | neutralisation becomes feasible, and such a high dilution factor would not be<br>considered as "minimal". It would generally be helpful to provide guidance on<br>the dilution beyond which the ability to detect adentitious virus becomes too<br>compromised   | sample d   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 312          | 314        | 4              | the wording is a bit unclear   | suggestic<br>to test bo<br>disrupted               |
|                                    |              |            |                |  |  |

mend to remove "and progressive filter fouling"

sal is also an EFPIA-shared alternative narrative address this major theme at EWG]

recommends that this sentence should be ed from the guideline given no guidance is ed and viral challenge/recovery studies are some for biological processes.

text is retained, further guidance should be ed as to what types of studies could support the lity of sampling from clarified harvest streams. ample, could "killed" virus recovery suffice?

provide clarification to the meaning of "minimal dilution"

tion: In certain instances, it may be appropriate both intact cells and cell lysates (mixture of ed cells and related cell culture supernatant)

|       | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|-------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| EFPIA | 312          | 314        | 4              | Minor Shared Comment: UBH sample matrix types for testing at Table 2<br>Major: Need clarification on if it is appropriate to use disrupted cells as<br>unprocessed bulk for the case where the product is recovered or released by<br>cell lysis.  | proposal<br>"The unp<br>pooled have<br>represent<br>By:<br>"The unp<br>pooled have<br>cells are up<br>pooled have<br>cells are up<br>roduction<br>fluids har<br>sample o<br>Additional<br>more app<br>disrupted<br>by "may<br>intact and<br>culture" |
| EFPIA | 312          | 312        | 4              | Minor Shared Comment: UBH sample matrix types for testing at Table 2<br>Major:<br>"In certain instances, it may be more appropriate to test a mixture of both<br>intact and disrupted cells and their cell culture supernatants that were<br>removed from the production reactor before processing": "<br>In certain instances" is imprecise.  | "In certai   |
| EFPIA | 314          | 317        | 4              | Major Consensus Theme: Periodicity for Sampling in Conti Manufacturing<br>Major:<br>" due to the potential for adventitious viruses To variate along the cell<br>culture duration".<br>Current practice is to test long-term cultivations at close-down, releasing the<br>entire cultivation. If the intention is to discontinue current practice, more<br>guidance should be given as to how frequent testing is required (daily, weekly,<br>biweekly ?).<br>This section is not aligned with the chapter on CM, which only states that RVLP<br>could vary during production period – see lines 827 - 830. This is well<br>established. | to help a  |

al to modify (line 302 to 303): processed bulk constitutes one or multiple harvests of cells and culture media. A entative sample of the unprocessed bulk, [...]."

nprocessed bulk constitutes one or multiple harvests of cells and culture media. When intact re not available due to cell lysis occuring during tion, the unprocessed bulk would constitute harvested from the bioreactor. A representative of the unprocessed bulk, [...]"

nally, proposale to modify line 313: "may be ppropriate to test a mixture of both intact and ed cells and their cell culture"

y be more appropriate to test a mixture of both and disrupted cells (if available) and their cell

tain instances" should be clarified

processes that involve continuous harvest, the ng strategy (including periodicity and sition of the samples) should be justified, due to cential for adventitious viruses and endogenous ke particles to variate along the cell culture n....

sal is also an EFPIA-shared alternative narrative address this major theme at EWG]

|                                    | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                              | 314          | 317        | 4              | Major Consensus Theme: Periodicity for Sampling in Conti Manufacturing<br>Text reads " due to the potential for adventitious viruses To variate along<br>the cell culture duration". However, the guidance does not specify the duration<br>for which the testing will need to be conducted (ex. number of lots) and is<br>broader than the RVLP testing requirement for batch processing in that it<br>includes testing for adventitious agents. To be consistent with the expectation<br>for batch processing, it is recommended to specify or cross-reference the<br>guidance for batch processing.   | To be con<br>processir<br>reference<br>be limite<br>qPCR). R<br>370-403   |
| EFPIA                              | 316          | 317        | 4              | Major Consensus Theme: Periodicity for Sampling in Conti Manufacturing "because adventitious and endogenous virus particles can variate along the cell culture duration." Variation of RVLP is already fully addressed in section 7.2.1 and needs not be addressed here also. Adventitious virus contaminatin in continuous cultivation processes (perfusion systems) is addressed in lines 330-334, and also needs not be addressed here.   |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 316          | 317        | 4              | The wording is unclear: " because adventitious viruses and endogenous virus particles can variate along the cell culture duration"   | clarify th  |
| EFPIA                              | 318          | 325        | 4              | <ul> <li>Major Consensus Topic: More clarity on options to substitute IVV with targeted NAT</li> <li>•Q5A, as a general guidance, should leave room for the industry to use evolving science and knowledge to justify approaches with appropriate methods (e.g. currently there is an industry-wide effort to assess the virus risk of CHO cell lines and modernize CHO virus safety testing including using targeted NGS for in-process testing).</li> <li>•For example, targeted NGS, by enriching for viral sequences before sequencing, can be significantly better than the shotgun NGS in the sequencing parameters (e.g. more sensitive with hundreds to thousands of fold-increase in viral reads, significant increase in the percentage of viral sequence coverage, identification of divergent viral sequences by hybrid-capture method), resulting in detecting even more (compared to shotgun NGS method) spiked viruses in several publications.</li> <li>•Targeted NGS can have faster turnaround time. Certain products and processes (eg. continuous manufacturing) may require or benefit from fast assay turn around time.</li> </ul> | < With s<br>knowledg<br>considered<br>and prod<br>(sensitivity<br>well-char<br>NGS can<br>assay (e.<br>provided<br>or |

consistent with the expectation for batch sing, it is recommended to specify or crossice the guidance for batch processing and should ted solely to RVLP testing (either by TEM or Reference Section 5, Cases B, C and D, Lines 03.

sampling strategy should be justified." ".. Because adventitious ..... Section 7)"

d "variate along the cell culture duration" to the intended meaning.

this section:

h scientific progress and accumulation of prior dge, other methods, eg. targeted NGS might be ered if justified by risk assessment of the cell line oduction process, and assay qualification ivity, specificity, and speed). An example is, for paracterized cell lines such as CHO cells, targeted an be considered if sufficient qualification of the (e.g., on assay sensitivity and specificity) is ed.>>

suggest to Replace "broad" with "agnostic" or sed" for NGS detection throughout the document, fine both in NGS defintion in glossary. ]

| Name of organisation or individual                | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose                              |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Biosimilar Medicines Group - Medicines for Europe | 318          | 318        | 4              | States that adventitious agent testing should be applied routinely for every batch but only data from minumum 3 is required for submission (lines 431/432 and 1041)  | Clarify th<br>misleadir<br>batches a |
| EFPIA   | 320          | 322        | 4              | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in         Manufacturing         Text reads "Based on risk assessment (including the cell substrate, use of         animal-derived raw materials or reagents, and the level of virus in the process,         the indicator cell culture should be observed for at least 2 weeks. The language         is not clear as to what level of risk warrants a 2 weeks observation and reads         like a uniform requirement, or when to do great/less than a 2 week         observation.         Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in         Manufacturing         Original text: |                                      |
| EFPIA   | 320          | 322        |                | "Based on the risk assessment [], the indicator cell cultures should be<br>observed for at least 2 weeks"<br>The insertion of the specific language about observation period seems out of<br>place in the section. The linkage between the observation period and the risk<br>assessment is not clear. Would a shorter observation be warranted with a<br>different risk assessment, or is the observation period merely based on<br>sensitivity of the tests?   |                                      |
| EFPIA   | 320          | 322        | 4              | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>What is considered to be an adequate level of clearance to allow for a<br>minimum observation time of 2 weeks?  |                                      |
| SGS Vitrology Ltd                                 | 321          | 322        | 4              | For in vitro cell culture infectivity assays performed on unprocessed bulk<br>harvest, assay end-points are not mentioned - is there also an expectation that<br>in addition to observation for cytopathology, haemadsorption and<br>haemagglutination end-points are included (as in Section 3.2.2). Could this be<br>clarified?  | haemagg                              |

the expectation for this testing since it could be ding and lead to some Companies only testing 3 is and others testing all.

ation requested on risk assessment and level of x. specific examples) that would warrant a two bservation.

agree with the existing structure of this inserted ve, and which reflects the scope of the products chapter. If additional risk assessment details equired in this sentence, suggest to further sise on the risk based application for wellterised substrates. Expectation needs to be ed for the product types in scope]

entence is retained, the guideline should provide ext explaining the relevance of the observation to the risk assessment.

the required end-points be clarified, e.g. cpe only and tests for haemadsorbing and gglutinating viruses?

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA                              | 322          | 322        | 4              | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>Major<br>What about the necessity to perform haemadsorption/ haemagglutionation at<br>the end of the 2weeks incubation period  | Proposal<br>haemagl   |
| EFPIA                              | 326          | 327        | 4              | Minor and Shared Comment:Forward processing of UBH<br>Major<br>Sentence does not reflect current practice as cell testing takes longer than<br>forward processing of unprocessed bulk harvest. We should not need to wait<br>for test result before processing the bulk harvest | We prop<br>detected<br>released<br>facility n<br>[EFPIA a<br>such as '<br>forward |
| EFPIA                              | 326          | 327        | 4              | Minor and Shared Comment:Forward processing of UBH<br>"harvest should not be used for product manufacture" implies that purification<br>should not be started but this is impossible due to assay time.   | Change t  |
| EFPIA                              | 330          | 330        | 4              | Major Consensus Topic: Scope, Definition and Sample Matrices of UBH for<br>Conti Manufacturing<br>Put definition of "sublot" in glossary  |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 330          | 334        | 4              | States "For continuous manufacturing processes, release of a final sublot requires documented absence of viral contamination for the period during which cultivation fluids were harvested for manufacture of that sublot."   | Include of tested: f samples  |
| EFPIA                              | 331          | 331        | 4              | Minor and Shared Comment:Forward processing of UBH<br>"requires documented absense of viral contamination for the period".<br>Consider same caveat in line 327 "unless justified" as this should apply equally<br>to continuous and batch processing methods.                   | add "unl  |
| EFPIA                              | 335          |            | 5              | Major<br>For the section, Why is there so much focus on A-particles? The relevant<br>particles are the C-types!   | Please cl   |

al to indicate that haemdsorption OR glutination is needed

opose to write "If any adventitious viruses are ed at the unprocessed bulk the product cannot be ed and approritate measures decontaminate need to be taken".

A agree that minor additional context be provided, as "results are not readily available at the time of rd processing"]

e to "product should not (or cannot) be released"

e guidance for what samples should therefore be for example, does this mean testing at least es at the beginning and end of harvesting ?

nless justified".

clarify.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                              | 335          | 411        | 5              | The section and discussion completely omits gene therapies which are<br>supposed to be included. Minimally, it should be stated, what, if anything, is<br>applicable to gene therapies. Ideally, a case scenario for gene therapies would<br>also be included. |   |
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 335          | 336        | 5              | purified bulk has to be defined in Glossary; purified bulk represents the drug<br>substance at the end of the down-stream process ?  | Definition  |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH | 346          | 348        | 5              | Please specify the approach to assess the potential virus load in bulk; e.g. case<br>A cells where no specific virus can be assumed. Is there a default assumption<br>suggested by authorities?  | If case A<br>exclude 1                                  |
| EFPIA                              | 348          | 349        | 5              | "helpful" word not adequate  | `necessa  |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 348          | 350        | 5              | Time course studies are less relevant to removal steps - explained more clearly in lines 437 and 438   | /   |
| EFPIA                              | 349          | 352        | 5              | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge<br>Since prior knowledge can replace a product specific virus clearance study, it<br>should be mentioned here to be consistent with the subsequent discussion (6.6<br>and Annex).                                       | "When e<br>depth tir<br>demonst<br>removal,<br>be perfo |
| EFPIA                              | 349          | 352        | 5              | Current wording implies that requested criteria are only for known contaminants.   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 354          |            | 5              | Please define: What are characterization studies? Virus clearance validation studies?  | Proposal<br>viral clea                                  |

ion of "Purified Bulk" in Glossary

e A is not intended here, please specifcally le this scenario.

sary' instead of 'helpful'?

evaluating clearance of known contaminants, intime- dependent inactivation studies, stration of reproducibility of inactivation or al, and evaluation of process parameters should formed., as applicable."

al to remove 'in characterization', to leave only earance studies

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose                               |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| EFPIA                              | 361          | 361        | 5              | Minor, Editorial :<br>Proposal "The most common cases are Case A, B and F."  | Proposal<br>< <and f<="" td=""></and> |
| EFPIA                              | 363          | 364        | 5              | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Minor: It seems that Class F should be also included in "Cases C, D or E" and<br>"Cases C, D and E).  |                                       |
| EFPIA                              | 365          |            | 5              | inactive or remove wording' not adequate   | `and/or' i                            |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 367          | 369        | 5              | There are CHO products where no retrovirus like particles were detected in the cell bank or unprocessed bulk harvest, and where also the RT-test was negative. It is known though that CHO cells carry endogenous retrovirus elements, even if they are not expressed at high levels. Given the low sensitivity of tests like TEM, is it sufficient to conclude that there is no retrovirus present? Most authorities would I think still request studies with a retrovirus model virus.   | In Case A<br>a CHO de<br>model vir    |
| EFPIA                              | 367          | 411        | Section 5      | EFPIA consensus minor comment<br>Class C through D "Time-dependent inactivation for identified (or "relevant" or<br>specific "model") viruses at the critical inactivation steps should be obtained as<br>part of the process evaluation for these viruses. Purified bulk should be tested<br>using suitable methods with high specificity and sensitivity for detecting the<br>virus in question. For the purpose of marketing authorisation, data from at<br>least 3 lots of purified bulk manufactured at pilot plant scale or commercial<br>scale should be provided." applies to all classes. |                                       |

al "The most common cases are Case A, B F>>."

' instead of 'or'?

e A, If no retrovirus like particles are detected in derived cell line, would studies with a retrovirus virus therefore not be required?

#### ass C and D suggest to delete

-dependent inactivation for identified (or ant" or specific "model") viruses at the critical vation steps should be obtained as part of the sevaluation for these viruses. Purified bulk I be tested using suitable methods with high city and sensitivity for detecting the virus in on. For the purpose of marketing authorisation, rom at least 3 lots of purified bulk manufactured t plant scale or commercial scale should be ed."

rity as this is already mentioned before the otion of the individual classes and this applies to and B as well.

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| PTC Therapeutics  | 367          | 369        | 5              | The guidance should mention that AAV would not be considered an<br>adventitious "virus-like particle" in unprocessed bulk, if it's the API. The<br>guidance should also mention "control cell testing", in addition to "unprocessed<br>bulk" because of this reason. The guidance does mention testing control cells<br>in footnote 'h' of table A-5, but it could be good to call out in the main body<br>too.   | 1   |
| EFPIA   | 370          | 372        | 5              | "model" virus: example can be given and C-type particle are the important ones  | MoMuLV<br>simple C  |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 370          | 382        | 5              | In Case B it is indicated that for rodent cell lines at least 3 lots of purified bulk<br>need to be tested and results provided for a marketing authorisaton. This is<br>not aligned with Table 4, "Test for virus in purified bulk" for Case B.  | Align the required  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine                                      | 370          | 374        | 5              | Case B: In rodent cell lines, if only a rodent retrovirus (or a retrovirus-like<br>particle that is believed to be non-pathogenic, such as rodent A- and R-type<br>particles) is present, the process evaluation using a specific "model" virus<br>(such as a murine leukemia virus) should be performed. Purified bulk should<br>be tested using suitable methods with high specificity and sensitivity for the<br>detection of the virus in question. | Text is re<br>375-382<br>lines/retr<br>usually n<br>the Case<br>purified t<br>The Case<br>be perfec<br>B Action<br>should be<br>Status m<br>the reade |
| Charles River Laboratories  | 372          | 375        | 5              | This is in the opposite to table 4 which defines no testing on purified bulk. I assume Case B in table 4 refers to the exceptions (CHO, C127, BHK, (Sf9))as outlined in line 375 to 382 but this should clearly be indicated in table 4   | Different<br>another  |
| EFPIA   | 372          | 373        | 4              | Put "purified bulk" definition in glossary  |   |

V would be a model for endogenous rodent C-type viruses.

ne description under Case B with the action ed in Table 4.

s related to Case B in Table 4. Further text (Lines 82) says for certain well characterized cell retrovirus-like particles, testing of purified bulk is y not recommended. In Table 4 (after line 1028), ase B Action Plan for Status "Test for virus in ed bulk" is simply "no".

ase B text (Lines 370-382) and Table 4 may not fectly aligned. Proposed change: Table 4 Case on Plan for Status "Test for virus in purified bulk" I be "yes/no", with a footnote indicating the may be dependent on the cell line and directing ader back to the Case B text in lines 370 – 382.

ntiate two case B scenarios in table 4 or adding r footnote

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   |   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 372          | 377        | 5              | "Purified bulk should be tested using suitable methods with high specificity and<br>sensitivity for the detection of the virus in question. For marketing<br>authorisation, data from at least 3 lots of purified bulk at pilot plant scale or<br>commercial scale should be provided. Cell lines such as Chinese Hamster<br>Ovary (CHO), C127, BHK and murine hybridoma cell lines have frequently<br>been used as substrates for drug production with no reported safety problems<br>related to viral contamination of the products." This is in contradiction to Table<br>4 (lines 1027-1028), where no tests on purified bulk are required for Case B<br>cells. | term "pu<br>unproces<br>methods<br>detection<br>authorisa |
| EFPIA                              | 375          | 377        | Section 5      | Leverage sentence "Cell lines such as Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO), C127,<br>BHK and murine hybridoma cell lines have frequently been used as substrates<br>for drug production with no reported safety problems related to viral<br>contamination of the products. " to explain what "well-characterized" means.<br>For example, the term is not used in this part of the document but instead it's<br>buried as a footnote in Table 1, line 1000. It would be good to have this<br>correlation of "well-characterized" and "CHO" in the main text, considering the<br>prevalence of this cell line in the production of biologics.                                 | See colu  |
| EFPIA                              | 379          | 380        | 5, Case B      | Please add NS0 cell line because that is also widely used with no reported safety problems.   | See colu  |
| EFPIA                              | 382          | 382        | Section 5      | Major consensus topic: Document structure & consistency<br>Consider replacing the word "extensively" with "well" characterised, for<br>consistency.   | Consider<br>characte                                      |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 384          | 384        | 5              | (e.g, Sf9 rhabdovirus (such as)   | to clarify  |
| EFPIA                              | 388          | 390        | 5              | Add "if applicable" because non-enveloped viruses might not be inactivated under process conditions without harming the product.  | Add "if a   |

In with requirements in Table 4: Replacement of purified bulk" by "unprocessed bulk": "Purified cessed bulk should be tested using suitable ds with high specificity and sensitivity for the ion of the virus in question. For marketing risation, data from at least 3 lots of purified bulk t plant scale or commercial scale should be ed. Cell lines such as Chinese Hamster Ovary , C127, BHK and murine hybridoma cell lines requently been used as substrates for drug ction with no reported safety problems related to ontamination of the products."

lumn F

lumn F

der replacing the word "extensively" with "well" cterised, for consistency.

applicable"

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| Albrecht Gröner                         | 390          | 391        | 5              | Testing the purified bulk using suitable methods with high specificity and<br>sensitivity for detecting the virus in question. It should be considered that<br>testing - with an inherent limit of detection - is less sensitive than comparing<br>the virus load in the unprocessed bulk and the virus reduction capacity<br>resulting in an appropriate margin of virus safety | Testing of<br>margin (<br>should ba<br>Furtherm<br>CPMP/BV<br>uncertain<br>sensitivit<br>HCV RNA<br>should ba<br>the FDA<br>[Compar<br>Bulk] |
| EFPIA                                   | 393          | 394        | 5              |  | Correct t<br>infectious  |
| ΡΡΤΑ                                    | 393          | 393        | 5              | Unclear if Case D refers to material that is known to have a human infectious virus present, or material that has the potential to contain a human infectious virus.   | Proposed<br>remove t   |
| EFPIA                                   | 395          | 397        | 5              | Add "if applicable" because non-enveloped viruses might not be inactivated under process conditions without harming the product.   | Add ``if a   |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 398          | 399        | 5              | The sentence "The process should be shown to remove and inactivate the selected viruses during the purification and inactivation processes" should be modified as virus filtration applied for virus removal is not a purification process step but a dedicated, orthogonal virus removal step   | The proc<br>the selec<br>with inhe<br>purificati   |
| Albrecht Gröner                         | 398          | 399        | 5              | compare comment line 17  | The proc<br>the selec<br>manufac<br>inactivati<br>steps  |
| EFPIA                                   | 399          | 401        | 5              | Add "if applicable" because non-enveloped viruses might not be inactivated under process conditions without harming the product.   | Add "if a  |
| Charles River Laboratories              | 409          | 411        | 5              | Required measures for such cases are not described different to the other cases (case C and D specifically). Footnote 9 of table 4 provides more detailed info e.g. that each purified bulk (not only three lots) should be tested for the helper virus using either infectivity assays or alternative methods; also viral load determination is requested.                      | Case F si<br>footnote<br>for case  |

of purified bulk should be replaced by a safety (i.e, according to Annex 5). The safety margin be defined, e.g., < 10-3 virus particles/dose. rmore, in ANNEX III: CPMP/117/95 of BWP/269/95 rev. 3 it is stated that - despite ainties at that time regarding the validity and vity, e.g., missing International Standards for NA - plasma pool testing for absence of HCV RNA be performed (in contrast to the requirement by A to test the final product by PCR) are embedded Excel file Virus Safety of Purified

t the beginning of sentence to "If a known virus bus to humans is identified..."

ed revision: "If a known virus is infectious....and e the "." after footnote 1) .

applicable"

bcess should be shown to remove and inactivate ected viruses during the down-stream processes herent inactivation, dedicated virus removal, and ation steps

ocess should be shown to remove and inactivate ected viruses during the down-stream acturing process steps with integrated ation, dedicated virus removal, and purification

applicable"

should be supplemented by the content of te 9 of table 4 and similar information given like te C and B

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number                                     | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|--|--|---|
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 409          | 411        | 5  | In the description of Case F nothing is mentioned about the required testing of<br>the purified bulk. From footnote 9 under Table 4 it is understood that absence<br>of the residual helper virus should be confirmed for each purified bulk.  | It is sugg<br>each pur<br>well.                 |
| Parexel International   | 415          | 418        | 6  | Consider removing the passage beginning 'Past instances' up to 'reinforces that' as this text is not technical guidance but commentary.  | Consider<br>instances                           |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine                                      | 416          | 450        | Section 6 through<br>to (including)<br>Section 6.1 | This section seems to be a good lead-in to the previous section (Section 5:<br>Rationale and Action Plan for Viral Clearance Studies and Virus Tests on<br>Purified Bulk)  | Backgrou<br>"relevant<br>Section 5<br>Section 6 |
| EFPIA   | 417          | 419        | 6  | Based on this reasoning, risk assessment should be adequate for products<br>from fully characterized cell lines, such CHO, rather than experimental viral<br>clearance studies.  | See colur                                       |
| Charles River Laboratories  | 419          | 420        | 6  |  | Suggest<br>controlled<br>system"                |
| PTC Therapeutics  | 421          | 423        | 6  | It seems that the viral clearance rationale appears in 2 places (lines 439-441 and lines 421-423), but the messaging is slightly different. Perhaps, these rationales could be combined together and more details provided at the beginning of this section (section 6)                                      |   |
| Charles River Laboratories  | 423          | 425        | 6  | The spiking (see also line 527)<br>"a virus" implies only one virus is being spiked. Are there any considerations to<br>allow for a multi virus spike given that appropriate controls are in place<br>(specificity of the quantification assay) and clearance is not impact compared<br>to individual spikes | Suggest<br>controlled                           |
| Charles River Laboratories  | 430          | 432        | 6  | Unclear - is this required for endogenous viruses only or should it be better clarified based on the different cases (A-F)   | Suggest<br>particles.<br>bulk harv              |

ggested to include the requirement of testing urified bulk in the description under Case F as

ler removing the passage beginning 'Past ces..' up to '...reinforces that' .

round information in Section 6 (e.g., definitions of ant" and "model" viruses) is highly applicable to a 5. Consider moving Section 5 into, or after, a 6.

lumn F

st to replace "....in a well documented and led manner" by "...under a quality assuarnce " (GMP, GLP, ISO,...)

st to indicate multi spike option when well led

st to replace "...the amount of endogenous virus es....." by "....the amount of viruses detected in arvest (Case B, C, D, E, and F; see table 4)....."

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|--|--|
|                                    | from | to   |                |  |  |
|                                    |      |      |                | Major consensus topic: Virus clearance study design  | Amgen re   |
|                                    |      |      |                | Original text:   | "In gener  |
| EFPIA                              | 430  | 432  | 6              | "In general, in order to determine the amount of endogenous virus particles<br>that enter the purification process, quantification should be performed on three<br>cell cultures campaigns, lots or batches."  | amount o<br>purificatio<br>on three                            |
|                                    |      |      |                | There are situations when three culture campaigns, lots, or batches are not needed (such as Case A).   |  |
|                                    |      |      |                | Major consensus topics: Virus clearance study design / Document structure & consistency  | for consist<br>notation  |
| EFPIA                              | 430  | 432  | 6              | If indeed lot and batch used interchangeably as defined in ICH Q7, better use<br>the notation "batch (or lot)". How is campaign defined? A series of sequential<br>runs within a production slot? If quantification should be performed on 3<br>campaigns, should it be done for each run within a campaign or a selected run<br>in each campaign? | avoid the  |
| Parexel International              | 431  | 431  | 6              | three cell cultures campaigns' should be corrected to 'three cell culture<br>campaigns'  | three cell<br>'three cel                                       |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 436  | 437  | 6              | Study design should include controls to determine to what extent virus is being cleared by inactivation, and what contribution is coming from removal  | Suggest f<br>possible<br>describec<br>inactivati               |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 436  | 437  |                |  | "res   |
|                                    |      |      |                | Major consensus topic: Virus clearance study design  | Propositio   |
| EFPIA                              | 439  | 441  | 6              | It is stated that "Viral clearance evaluation studies are performed to 1)<br>demonstrate the clearance of a virus<br>known to be present in the MCB<br>In agreement with the new scope of the guideline, viruses known to be present<br>may not only come from MCB, but may come from the type of expression<br>system used.                       | "Viral clea<br>demonstr<br>known to<br>substrate<br>helper vir |
| PTC Therapeutics                   | 439  | 441  | 6              | It seems that the viral clearance rationale appears in 2 places (lines 439-441 and lines 421-423), but the messaging is slightly different. Perhaps, these rationales could be combined together and more details provided at the beginning of this section (section 6)  |  |

| sed changes / recommendation   |
|--|
|  |
| recommends the following revision:   |
| neral When appropriate, in order to determine the<br>at of endogenous virus particles that enter the<br>ation process, quantification should be performed<br>ee cell cultures campaigns, lots or batches." |
| sistency reasons, EFPIA suggests to use the  |
| on "batch (or lot)" throughout the document, and<br>the term "campaign"  |
|  |
|  |
| cell cultures campaigns' should be corrected to cell culture campaigns'  |
| st text: "For each production step assessed, the<br>le mechanism of loss of viral infectivity should be<br>bed with regard to whether it results from<br>ation or removal, or a combination of both."      |
| results from inactivation or removal or a ned effect.  |
| ition :<br>clearance evaluation studies are performed to 1)<br>istrate the clearance of a virus<br>to be present endogeneously in the cell<br>ate, or brought by the expression system (e.g.<br>virus)     |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| EFPIA                              | 443          | 443        | 6              | "mathematically" is not a clear goal. A better goal is to avoid infection. For<br>example, typically 100 virus particles/dose is needed to initiate an infection, so<br>it is not a safety concern if there is only one particle in one dose. This is used<br>to manage parvo B19 situation for plasma thereapeutic proteins. For<br>recombinant proteins, which has much lower risk, we require 4 logs of safety<br>factor, requiring < 0.0001 particles per dose. This standard is extremely high<br>with respect to real world risk, and leads to a waste of large amount of<br>resouces. | See colur  |
| EFPIA                              | 445          | 448        | 6              | Major consensus topic: Virus clearance study design<br>It is stated: "The purpose of studies using viruses with a range of unknown or<br>unexpected biochemical and biophysical properties is to characterise the<br>robustness of the procedure rather than to achieve a specific inactivation or<br>removal goal."<br>Studies are done using viruses of known biochemical and biophysical<br>properties. What is unknown is the properties of potential viral contaminants.  | Propositio<br>"The purp<br>with dive<br>is to char<br>to clear v<br>present,<br>rather the<br>goal." |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH | 445          | 448        | 6              | Priorization unclear with reagrds to aspects described in Section 5 and lines 650-651. Please clarify.   |  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 450          | 450        | 6              | "Therefore, achieving a specific clearance value is not needed": In other chapters validation of two steps minimaly is recommended and should be mentioned here. A note about minimal reduction of non specific model viruses would be helpful. E.g overall reduction of $\geq 4 \log_{10} 0$ or the two steps should demonstrate reduction factors of $>> 1 \log_{10} (\text{ or } >2 \log_{10})$ each minimally  | Suggestic<br>clearance<br>Reduction<br>reduction<br>acceptan<br>specific c<br>further su             |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 450          | 450        | 6              | Therefore, achieving a specific clearance value is not needed.   | Text refe<br>explanate<br>the docur<br>particles.  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 457          | 457        | 6.1.1          | not sure why quotation marks are needed all through the documents when<br>referring to "model" or "relevant" viruses   | define wh<br>and then  |
| Parexel International              | 465          | 466        | 6.1.1          | some firms will validate filtration with PPV vs. MMV. These studies are<br>probbaly just as valid, but MMV is the "relevant" virus. Make clear that highly<br>related viruses (e.g. have same size & family) can also be used.   | "highly re<br>PPV and I<br>appropria   |
| EFPIA                              | 474          | 476        | 6.1.1.         | Major consensus topic: Document stucure & consistency<br>Change from "murine origin" to "rodent origin" because for example also<br>applicable for CHO cells.  | This can<br>virusa s<br>rodent or  |

| sed changes / | / recommendation |
|---------------|------------------|
|---------------|------------------|

lumn F

| tι | n | r | ۱. |  |
|----|---|---|----|--|
| L. | U |   | •• |  |

urpose of studies using viruses verse biochemical and biophysical properties haracterise the robustness of the procedure r viruses that are not known or expected to be t,

than to achieve a specific inactivation or removal

stion: Two steps differing in the mode of virus ice should be analyzed minimally, if possible. ion factors of  $\geq$  2log10 of each step or overall on of  $\geq$  4log10 are recommended minimally but ance will depend on risk assessment and case c conditions. Prior knowledge application can support.

efers to adventitious viruses. Add similar atory text (or direct reader to a different site in cument) re: endogenous viruses/virus-like es.

what a "relevant-" and "model-" virus is once en remove the quotation marks elsewhere

y related viruses (e.g. have same size & family; nd MMV) can also be considered "relevant" with priate justification

n be accomplished by using a murine leukemia a specific "model" virus in the case of cells of origin.

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA                                   | 477          | 478        | 6.1.1          | Can agency clarify validation expectations to use endogenous virus particles in viral clearance experiemnts and provide an example how RVLPs clearance data will be used in overall clearance strategy?   |   |
| Parexel International                   | 477          | 478        | 6.1.1          | RVLP tracking is more likley to be used for actual in process screening at large scale (initial steps in process) vs. small scale studies. Make sure that it is clear that this is acceptable.  |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine      | 477          | 479        | 6.1.1.         | For CHO cell-derived products, CHO-derived endogenous virus particles can<br>also be used for viral clearance experiments. There is no infectivity assay for<br>these particles, and the detection assay (e.g., molecular or biochemical)<br>should be qualified for its use.   | For clarit<br>"model"   |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 485          | 485        | 6.1.1          | The use of "Robustness" here and the definition of "Process Robustness of Viral<br>Clearance" in the glossary are confusing, since the latter is defined in this<br>document as having two different, distinct meanings. This ambiguity has<br>previously led to confusion in the industry and should be rectified in this<br>document. ICH Q8 already defines "Process Robustness" as "Ability of a<br>process to tolerate variability of materials and changes of the process and<br>equipment without negative impact on quality." | We record<br>Robustne<br>variabilit<br>equipme<br>alignmer<br>"Viral Cle<br>range of<br>through<br>strictly ra              |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine      | 488          | 490        | 6.1.1.         | Preference should be given to viruses that display a significant resistance to physical and/or chemical treatments.   | This is in<br>process to<br>text coul<br>inactivat<br>envelope<br>necessar<br>clearance<br>and non-<br>covered<br>Section . |
| EFPIA                                   | 491          | 493        | 6.1.1          | Major consensus topic: Document structure and consistency<br>Include reference to Annex 2   | suggest   |
| ΡΡΤΑ                                    | 509          | 510        | 6.2.1          | No mention of GLP requirements for laboratories which conduct viral validation studies  | Therefor<br>in a sepa<br>OECD pr  |

consensus Jan 27, 2023:

"for example retrovirus-like particles (RVLP)" in 78, and add RVLP as an option for virus clearance s in footnote to Table 4

racking as part of actual in process testing at cale (initial steps in process) is an acceptable ute of small scale studies of initial steps such as e chromatography

rity, it would be nice to add that a specific " virus (e.g., XMuLV) could also be used.

ommend to provide two definitions: "Process ness" as "Ability of a process to tolerate lity of materials and changes of the process and nent without negative impact on quality" in ent with ICH Q8, and povide an additional term Clearance Robustness" as "Ability to clear a wide of specific and non-specific model viruses". Also, h the text, we recommend to use these terms rather than the ambiguous term "robustness".

in relation to a general characterization of the so to remove/inactivate viruses. The indicated build be taken to mean that, given sufficient vation, demonstration of further clearance of oped viruses by orthogonal methods isn't sary. Additional clarity around requirements nee by orthogonal methods for both enveloped on-enveloped viruses would be helpful. May be ed in Section 6.2.3, line 522. Definitely covered in n .3, lines 647-649

t to include reference to Annex 2

ore, viral clearance studies should be conducted parate laboratory (GLP certified according to principles)...

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| Parexel International                   | 510          | 511        | 6.2.1          | In many cases viral clearance studies are performed at CTO sites. "In conjunction with production personnel" implies that manufacturing personnel must go to a CTO site- probably a good idea, but can this be stated                                | "producti<br>process"  |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 513          | 520        | 6.2.2          | Many viral clearance studies are performed using worse-case conditions, which may be outside of the intended manufacturing process ranges.   | It should<br>worse-ca<br>acceptab  |
| EFPIA                                   | 514          | 514        | 6.2.2          | Major consensus topic: Virus clearance study design<br>It is stated "The validity of scaling down should be demonstrated.". It can be<br>understood as a full validation package where as the objective is to<br>demonstrated the representativeness | EFPIA co<br>Replace f<br>represen<br>demonst<br>In additio<br>specific p |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine      | 514          | 515        | 6.2.2.         | States "The level of purification of the scaled down version should represent the production procedure as closely as possible."  | Delete "I  |
| Parexel International                   | 517          | 517        | 6.2.2          | Consider using the word 'resin' instead of or in addition to the word 'gel'  | Consider<br>to the wo  |
| Albrecht Gröner                         | 518          | 518        | 6.2.2          | for clarification  | conducti   |
| Pall Life Sciences                      | 519          | 519        | 6.2.2          | A similar elution profile should result. Only applicable for binding.  | "A simila  |
| Lonza                                   | 519          | 519        | 6.2.2          | Change wording for 'A similar elution profile should result' elution is typically<br>only for binding, what needs to be achieved is for the whole chromatographic<br>profile (binding and flow through)  | A similar<br>than rest<br>phase.   |
| BioPhorum                               | 519          | 519        | 6.2.2          | Change wording for 'A similar elution profile should result' elution is typically<br>only for binding, what needs to be achieved is for the whole chromatographic<br>profile (binding and flow through)  | A similar  |
| Parexel International                   | 519          | 519        | 6.2.2          | "similar elution profile" is a good start, but similar step yield is also important<br>(large vs. small scale).  | "and ste   |

ction personnel with experience in the specific s"

uld be clarified that runs may be performed at -case conditions that may be outside the able range of the manufacturing process.

consensus Jan 26, 2023: e first two sentences of this paragraph by "The entativeness of scaling down should be strated."

tion insert "For example" in the sentence listing process parameters in lines 515-518.

"level of purification of the"

er using the word 'resin' instead of or in addition word 'gel'

ctivity should be added after salt

ilar chromatographic profile should result...'

lar chromatographic profile should result...' rather estricting or limiting the evaluation to the elution

ar chromatographic profile should result...'

tep yield"

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| Parexel International              | 524          | 525        | 6.2.3          | "exact definition of an individual step should be considered" is useful- but it<br>isn't clear how pre-filters should be treated in a viral clearance study. Should<br>they be part of the small scale model, or should spiking take place after pre-<br>filtration. The second option make filtration studies difficult in that clogging<br>occurs early.   | The exac<br>justified,<br>plus virus                              |
| Parexel International              | 530          | 530        | 6.2.3          | "virus load in the different fractions be investigated"- does this need to be<br>performed by very well characterized removal steps like filters and many<br>columns. Where the viruses are partitioned has already been established<br>scientifically.  | Remove  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 531          | 533        | 6.2.3          | This sentence is not clear. Using less virucidal buffers would have an impact on<br>the down scale protocol and might be considered no more representative (e.g.<br>in chromatography steps). Or is the meaning to analyze the inactivation<br>capacity of the buffer itself in a seperate spiking experiment to differentiate<br>the viral clearance of a step coming a: from removal (e.g. a chromatography<br>step, filtration step,) and b: from the buffer? |   |
| Parexel International              | 536          | 537        | 6.2.3          | "Quantitative assays not associated with infectivity may be used if justified."<br>really isn't strong enough. Q-PCR is used in many viral clearance studies- and<br>a strong statement that these assays are fine for measuring virus removal<br>should be made.  | Q-PCR is<br>that remo<br>an examp<br>associate                    |
| EFPIA                              | 543          | 543        | 6.2.4          | Major consensus topic: Evaluation of virus clearance studies<br>Major<br>Propose to be inclusive of inactivation and removal and open possibility to<br>claim both mechanisms in same step.  | Proposal<br>and/or re   |
| EFPIA                              | 543          | 545        | 6.2.4          | Major consensus topic: Evaluation & characterisation of virus clearance studies<br>The sentence here is repeatly redundant comparing to line 676-680.  | suggest of<br>infectivity<br>clearance<br>the safet<br>inactivati |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH | 546          | 550        | 6.2.4.         | Example of segregation of inactivation and removal by two different chromatorgraphies is misleading.   | Explicitly<br>may be s  |

act definition of the individual step should be d, for example approach of validating pre-filter rus filter as one unit operation.

e requirement

t is used in many viral clearance studies for steps emove viruses (e.g. chromatography)- Q-PCR is ample of a justifiable quantitative assays not ated with infectivity

al to change to: "....as related to inactivation removal."

It deleting the sentence of "If little clearance of vity is achieved by the production process and the nee of virus is considered to be a major factor in fety of the product, specific or additional ation/removal steps should be introduced".

ly state how often similar modes of inactivation e stated/accounted in the overall process.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| Charles River Laboratories         | 557          | 558        | 6.2.5          | Describing an inactivation curve by just one intermediate sample (next to the "0" sample and the minimal exposure time samples) is scientifically questionable. It depends on the time frame and intermediate samples should be selected reasonably. E.g. if fast inactivation is expected early intermediate samples should be collected while a slow 2 phase inactivation curve would require intermediate sampling closer to the end of the minimal exposure time. | Suggesti<br>selected<br>expected<br>critiality                        |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 560          | 562        | 6.2.5          | However, for inactivation studies in which non-specific "model" viruses are<br>used or when specific "model" viruses are used as surrogates for virus particles<br>such as the CHO intracytoplasmic retrovirus-like particles,<br>reproducible clearance should be demonstrated in at least two independent<br>studies. Can two indepdendent studies be defined (e.g. two different batches<br>of product? Two separate spiking studies with same lot of product?)    | 5   |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH | 563          | 563        | 6.2.5          | Clarify if "studies" is equivalent to "runs" / "Tests"  | Define st   |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 566          | 568        | 6.2.5          | When inactivation is too rapid to plot an inactivation curve using process conditions, appropriate controls should be performed to demonstrate that infectivity is indeed lost by inactivation. Can we add examples of appropriate controls?  |   |
| Lonza                              | 566          | 568        | 6.2.5          | Wording has not changed when compared to R1. However there is an<br>opportunity with R2 to clarify what is meant by this sentence or to give<br>examples, as this is not clear. Maybe an option would be to remove the<br>sentence as controls within a VC study would normally cover this topic.   | This is cu<br>version 1<br>the assay<br>samples<br>may not<br>mode of |
| BioPhorum                          | 566          | 568        | 6.2.5          | Wording has not changed when compared to R1, however there is an opportunity with R2 to ckarify what is meant by this sentence or to give examples, as this is not clear for industry. AN alternative would be to remove the sentence   |   |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 567          | 568        | 6.2.5          | Some have advocated using conditions less harsh for inactvation (e.g. using a concentration of detergent significantly lower than that used in manufacturing). The relevance though of data generated under such unrealistic conditions has sometimes been questioned, so some guidance here would help   |   |

estion: Intermediate samples should be resonable ed based on the inactivation characteristics like ted speed of inactivation, duration of incubation, ty of incubation variation, etc..

study, run and test under respective section.

currently ambiguous and unchanged from n 1. In general VC studies contain controls within says that demonstrate inactivation as control es so maybe an example of where this approach ot be appropriate or lacking in demonstration of a of inactivation by virtue of it being rapid.

examples of what "appropriate controls" might be ered would be helpful

| Name of organisation or individual                | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
|   |              |            |                |  |   |
| Biosimilar Medicines Group - Medicines for Europe | 570          | 580        | 6.2.6          | Additional elaboration or examples of prior knowledge sufficient to support<br>repeated resin use for other chromatography types other than the protein A<br>affinity capture chromatography would be helpful. The adequate minimum<br>number of in-house experiences to support the viral clearance capability of<br>used resin and whether these experiences should be from at least 3 products<br>or experience with a single product is sufficient could be clarified in the<br>guideline.<br>Also, the extent of the prior knowledge necessary to support repeated resin<br>use could be further explained or examples could be provided. For example, if<br>prior knowledge indicates that the viral clearance capabilities are comparable<br>between a new and used resin (i.e. 150 cycles), would additional viral<br>clearance data be necessary to extend the maximum number of resin cycles to<br>200 cycles or would it be not necessary as with the Protein A affinity capture<br>chromatography?                                       |   |
| EFPIA   | 571          | 572        | 6.2.6          | Major consensus topic: Evaluation & characterisation of virus clearance studies<br>This is the first time to introduce critical process parameters so it is confusing<br>under "Function and Regeneration of Columns" section. Suggest moving or<br>adding critical process parameters discussion to section 6.2.2 Scaled-Down<br>Production system since non-chromatography steps also need to define critical<br>process parameters.   | suggest f<br>potential                          |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine                | 571          | 573        | 6.2.6.         | States "Chromatography media/resin lifetime use should be indicated, and critical process parameters that impact viral clearance should be defined."<br>Under what circumstances should viral clearance studies be performed to support chromatography media/resin re-use?   | Suggest<br>required<br>detrimen<br>is indicat   |
| Biosimilar Medicines Group - Medicines for Europe | 572          | 573        | 6.2.6          | Suggestion to clarify how Applicants can define CPPs for virus removal for<br>chromatography steps when it is impractical to conduct process<br>characterisation studies that include virus spikes   | Provide s<br>theoretic<br>using pri<br>included |
| Rentschler Biopharma SE                           | 574          | 580        | 6.2.6          | We positively noticed that prior knowledge as in-house experience could be<br>applied to substitute product-specific virus spiking studies with used (end-of-<br>lifetime) chromatography media/resins. According to the guideline draft this<br>applies to different chromatography types (e.g. anion / cation exchange).<br>Nevertheless, we do miss a more detailed guidance towards limitations of<br>using prior-knowledge data. Is only specific data from the identical resin rated<br>as representative/equivalent to justify data based end-of-lifetime assessment?<br>Or is also prior knowlege/inhouse experience with resins of comparable ligand<br>properties and/or backbone structure legitimating to substitute product-<br>specific virus spiking experiments? What are the relevant performance<br>indicators (e.g. process-related impurity clearance, peak spreading,<br>backpressure trend,) confirming performance consistency troughout resin<br>lifetime to preclude the need for product-specific viral clearance studies? | Please in<br>detail eq<br>experien<br>assessmo  |

consensus Jan 17, 2023: t to replace "critical process parameters" by " al impact parameters" as in Annex 6

st to add e.g. "Viral clearance studies may be ed to support media/resin re-use if a risk of ental impact to viral clearance and/or inactivation rated".

e specific guidance on the justification of cical worst case conditions via risk assessment prior knowledge and literature that can then be ed in the clearance study

include additional information defining in more equivalence of prior-knowledge / in-house ence ultimately justifying data-driven ment.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                           |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|---|-----------------------------------|
|                                    | from | to   |                |   |                                   |
| Parexel International              | 579  | 579  | 6.2.6          | "equivalent prior knowledge including in-house experience "- this will be useful<br>for large firms with many other products- what about firms with only a few<br>products- can they reference other prior knowedge like ASTM standards?  |                                   |
| Rentschler Biopharma SE            | 581  | 584  | 6.2.6          | To prevent potential carry-over of any virus retained by the production system<br>a demonstration of cleaning/regeneration effectiveness should be provided. In<br>terms of chromatography this implies to include testing of virus carry-over<br>within virus clearance studies by running a non virus-spiked run.<br>No further general guidance reflecting the minimal authority expectation is<br>given to enable the adequate design of such carry-over testings.<br>Further explanation:<br>For a variety of chromatographic method aproaches, in particular for those<br>forcing process intensification (e.g continuous manufacturing), regeneration<br>and cleaning procedures are not applied excessively and continuously between<br>chromatography cycles to maximize resin lifetime. Hence, testing inter-cycle<br>cleaning/regeneration effectiveness in virus clearance studies potentially leads<br>to underestimation of cleaning/regeneration effectiveness. Furthermore, it<br>assumes only a virus contamination event for a single cycle. However, the<br>worst case of a potential virus contamination introduced into each cycle of one<br>batch by intermediates or materials (e.g. buffer) is considered to be more<br>realistic. Accordingly, inter-batch cleaning/regeneration should rather be<br>tested for demonstration of effectiveness to exclude potential carry-over of<br>viruses into the subsequent production batch. | expectati<br>regenera             |
| Rentschler Biopharma SE            | 581  | 584  | 6.2.6          | According to the guideline draft, data should be provided showing adequate<br>virus removal or destruction for example by cleaning and regeneration<br>procedures to allow for reusing the system. A more detailed definition of the<br>term "adequate" would enable the filing party to meet authority expectations<br>much better.<br>In our view, one very useful option is the calculation of a carry-over treshold<br>alterating the LRF of a process step determined within a virus clearance study<br>at max in the range of the accepted assay variation of 0.5 log10. This treshold<br>could be very easily calculated and could serve as a much better orientation.<br>In additon, such a threshold would allow to appropriately judge the impact of a<br>virus carry-over which might be different on effective vs. moderate virus<br>removal steps.   | More det<br>removal/<br>with cert |
| Parexel International              | 581  | 582  | 6.2.6          | "any virus potentially retained by the production system would be adequately destroyed or removed before reusing the system". This is usually done by carry-over experiments. However, what is the value of these studies, in terms of actionable steps? If a small number of RVLP particles are carried forward in a protein A step- what is the follow up? Also, since the other spiking studies with other viruses are artificial anyway- what is the follow up if a small amout of a hardy virus like MMV is found in the bank run of the next cycle? It shouldn't be there normally anyway in a clean facility   |                                   |

on of additional guidance reflecting authority ation (e.g. at least the inter-batch cleaning and ration effectiveness should be demonstrated).

letailed definition of adequate virus al/destruction by including the option to work ertain virus carry-over treshold calculations.

e requirement

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
|   |              |            |                | Major consensus topic: Function and regeneration of columns   | EFPIA rec  |
| EFPIA                                   | 582          | 584        | 6.2.6          | Original text:<br>"For example, evidence may be provided demonstrating that the cleaning and<br>regeneration procedures inactivate or remove virus."  | "For exar<br>be provid<br>regenerat  |
|   |              |            |                | We recommend allowing the use of prior knowledge as evidence.   |  |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 586          | 620        | 6.2.7          | The quality and purity of the virus spike can produce non-representative<br>artifacts in the process if they are not aligned with the purity of the<br>representative feedstock. This is especially apparent when using low purity<br>virus stocks for process which are downstream and have highly pure feeds.   | We recon<br>spike pur<br>purity of<br>should be<br>introducin<br>impact pr |
| EFPIA                                   | 587          | 620        | 6.2.7.         | Major consensus topic: Evaluation and characterisation of virus clearance<br>studies<br>Add to address the risk that non-encapsulated viral genomes influence the<br>virus clearance quantification when using molecular biology assays like e.g.<br>qPCR results   | Add new<br>used for o<br>encapsula   |
| Parexel International                   | 587          | 587        | 6.2.7          | "Care should be taken in preparing the high-titer virus to avoid aggregation" should also state- "and maximize purity (v.s. extraneous proteins)". The arguements that "crude preps" are "more realistic of a bioreactor crash" really aren't valid as the HCPs in the virus prep wil lbe from adherent, non-CHO host cells grown in tissue culture plates. |  |
| Charles River Laboratories              | 603          | 605        | 6.2.7          | This sentence is not clear see suggestion. Also, toxicity testing is not an alternative to intereference testing (the sentence says "toxicity or interference"). Typically both testings are applied but intereference assay minimally  | Suggestic<br>quantifica<br>concentra<br>evaluatec<br>quantifica            |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH      | 613          | 616        | 6.2.7          | Section implies that usage of same or similar clearance may be accounted for as reduction step, despite same working principle.   | Meant co<br>independ<br>applicable<br>manufact                             |

recommends the following revision:

ample, evidence, such as prior knowledge, may vided demonstrating that the cleaning and ration procedures inactivate or remove virus."

ommend to add a bullet point stating "Virus burity should be similar or more pure than the of the product; especially, highly pure stocks be used to spike downstream steps to avoid using non-representative impurities that may process performance."

w bullet: In case molecular biology assays are or quantification, the effect from nonulated viral genomes should be minimized.

aximize purity (v.s. extraneous proteins)

stion: All process samples intended for virus ication and differing in its composition (product tration, buffer composition, pH, etc) should be ted for cytotoxicity and interference in virus ication assay.

could be that a platform approach over different, ndent production processes might not be ble as the positioning in the respective acture might be contact

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 613          | 616        | 6.2.7          | This paragraph is not in line with the requirement for "implementing two<br>distinct effective steps that complement each other in their mode of action is<br>recommended" (line 648-649); furthermore, 6.2.4, line 547 - 550 requests to<br>distinguish between removal and inactivation.   | Many pur<br>buffers o<br>reductior<br>based on<br>purification<br>e.g., the<br>particular<br>manufact<br>accompa<br>affecting |
| EFPIA                              | 621          | 621        | 6,3            | Global comment: "virus cleraance" is used here but "viral clearance"<br>elsewhere. Suggest to use "viral clearance" only because that was historically<br>used. Using "virus clearance" may lead to missing information when searching<br>relavent content.  | Minor ed  |
| EFPIA                              | 624          | 627        | 6.3            | Include Case F? Provide some guidance on minimum log clearance expected for model viruses because "excess capacity" is rather vague?   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 628          | 629        | 6,3            | Major consensus topic: Document structure & consistency<br>Major<br>Consistency & scientific accuracy. Does not matter where testing is done as<br>long as testing is done before the claimed purification proces. Replace<br>"unprocessed bulk" by virus which may be entering the purification process as<br>described in line 431   | Replace '<br>bulk." by<br>purificati  |
| EFPIA                              | 630          | 631        | 6,3            | Major consensus topic: Document structure & consistency<br>Consistency & scientific accuracy. Does not matter where testing is done as<br>long as testing is done before the claimed purification proces. Replace<br>"unprocessed bulk" by virus which may be entering the purification process as<br>described in line 431  | Replace '<br>which ma   |
| BioPhorum                          | 630          | 630        | 6.3            | Calculation of estimated particles per dose. However, it is not possible to<br>perform such a calculation for AAV, since the TEM testing that forms the start<br>of the calculation is not possible for AAV (the product is a virus-like particle,<br>therefore it is not possible to distinguish between the product and an<br>endogenous virus-like particle in the product stream via transmission electron<br>microscopy, so direct testing of the harvest bulk is not possible). What would<br>be equivalent? | Propose<br>estimatic<br>and that<br>sufficient<br>the estim<br>informati<br>(e.g. usin  |

burification schemes use the same or similar s or columns repetitively. When the overall virus ion factor for a complete production process is on the sum of the reduction factors of such ation schemes, this approach has to be justified, he effectiveness of virus elimination by a llar process may vary with the stage in acture at which it is used and the presence of panying proteins and other impurities clearly ng the virus reduction capacity.

editorial comment

e "... virus which may be present in unprocessed by "... virus which may be entering the ation process."

e "... virus in the unprocessed bulk" by "... virus may be entering the purification process."

e that clarification is added to confirm that the tion of particles per dose is not relevant for AAV, at just providing reduction factors per step is ant to demonstrate viral clearance. Conversely, if imation is required, request that further ation is provided on how this may be achieved sing TEM result from control culture).

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| EFPIA                                   | 646          | 647        | 6,3            | Major consensus topic: Virus clearance study design<br>It is stated "It is recommended to design a downstream process that clears a<br>wide range of potential virus contaminants.", where as the process design also<br>aims at clearing process related viral contaminants | Proposition<br>It is recontraction<br>that cleant<br>adventition  |
| Pall Life Sciences                      | 647          | 649        | 6,3            | In this context, whenever feasible and not adversely affecting the product,<br>implementing two distinct effective steps that complement each other in their<br>mode of action is recommended. Perhaps "a minimal of two distinct"   | In this co<br>affecting<br>distinct e<br>their mod  |
| ΡΡΤΑ                                    | 648          | 648        | 6,3            | Suggest revision of 'two distinct steps' to 'at least two distinct steps'  | fc  |
| EFPIA                                   | 649          | 649        | 6,3            | Major<br>Adapt to current practice as in some cases it may not be possible to achieve 4<br>logs of clearance in one step.  | Propose<br>reductior  |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 650          | 651        | 6,3            | An effective virus removal step generally gives reproducible reduction of virus load in the order of 4 logs or more shown by at least two independent studies.   | Is the red<br>description<br>Thereford<br>needed.<br>statemer   |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 650          | 651        | 6,3            | An effective virus removal step generally gives reproducible reduction of virus<br>load in the order of 4 logs or more shown by at least two independent studies.  | Addition<br>"at least<br>from n =<br>with the<br>Reason:<br>independ<br>2 (duplic<br>same lot<br>the exect<br>burdenso<br>used. W<br>mandato<br>different |

ition:

commended to design a downstream process ears a wide range of viruses (potential itious, endogenous and/or helper virus)."

context, whenever feasible and not adversely ng the product, implementing a minimum of two t effective steps that complement each other in node of action is recommended.

e to replace "effective" by "provide reproducible on of non-enveloped virus."

reduction of 4 logs or more a requirement? The otion is unclear, since 450 states that ". ore, achieving a specific clearance value is not d. ." Is there any contradiction with this nent?

n of the statement:

st two independent studies" could include results = 2 (duplicate run) on the same test date or e same lot of process solution.

1: It should be specified whether "at least two ndent studies" are possible with results from n =licate runs) on the same test date or with the ot of process solution. Industry's opinion is that ecution of virus clearance tests is important and some, and that n = 2 (duplicate run) is usually We would like to confirm that it is not tory to run the test on different test dates or with nt lots of process solution.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
|                                    | in olim      |            |                |   |  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 650          | 653        | 6.3            | <ul> <li>A: The word "effective" is conected to a minimal reduction factor (4 log10) whereas in lines 637 to 645 effectiveness is stressed requiring different criteria and the log10 reduction is just one.</li> <li>B: it would help if log numbers can be stated a bit more specific. It's frequently point of discussions. If one wants to consider confidence limits as requested in Annex 3, chapter 4 (lines 1127-1131) one could be even more specific but it would require some more detailed description of statistics as requested in chapter 6.5.; maybe added to Annex 3.</li> </ul> | A: Sugge<br>correlate<br>"strong"<br>B: Instea<br>more"<br>numbers |
| EFPIA                              | 650          | 651        | 6,3            | In the sentence "An effective virus removal step generally gives reproducible reduction in the order of 4 logs or more shown by at least 2 independant studies": proposal to replace "virus removal" by "virus clearance" as the mechanism for viral reduction could be either removal or inactivation.   | "An effect<br>reproduct<br>shown by                                |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH | 650          | 651        | 6,3            | Would an LRF of 3.5 log be considered in the "order of 4 log"? Would this be matter of a case-by-case evaluation?   |  |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 651          | 651        | 6              | The term "independent studies" can be interpreted in different ways   | The term<br>could inc<br>performe                                  |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 651          | 653        | 6,3            | In some studies, the ability to achieve a reduction factor of 4 logs is limited<br>because of e.g. high cytotoxicity from the test material. Such steps may still<br>be considered effective where appropriate controls have been included in the<br>study to confirm that virus is removed to below the LOD of the assay via a<br>robust mechanism. What is being discussed in this sentence though refers<br>specifically to steps where e.g. virus clearance is not complete, but<br>reproducibly yields a reduction factor greater than 1 log   | It is sugg<br>where it<br>4 logs ev<br>different<br>reproduc       |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 651          | 651        | 6,3            | Need further definition of "two independent studies". Independency needs to be defined in the glossary, what is required to claim independency?   | Add defi   |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 651          | 653        | 6,3            | "However, it is recognised that steps giving a reproducible reduction in the order of 1 to 3 logs contribute towards viral safety and can be considered for assessment of overall virus reduction." This is a contradiction with lines 674 and 700.   | " in the o   |

ggest to replace the term "effective" when ated to a log10 reduction number by the terms g" or "significant".

tead of saying "....in the order of 4 logs or ..", "......  $\geq$  4 logs10; same with subsequent log ers: >1log10 to < 4 log10 (instead of 3 log)

ective virus clearance step generally gives ucible reduction in the order of 4 logs or mor by at least 2 independant studies".

rm "independent spiked runs" is suggested; This nclude runs performed in parallel or runs ned on different days

uggested to include a discussion of the scenario it is not possible to achieve a reduction factor of even with an optimised experimental design, to entiate from the scenario where virus reduction is lucible but not complete and less than 4 logs

fintion to glossary

e order of >1 to 3 logs

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 651          | 653        | 6,3            | However, it is recognised that steps giving a reproducible reduction in the<br>order of 1 to 3 logs contribute towards viral safety and can be considered for<br>assessment of overall virus reduction.   | However,<br>reproduct<br>contribut<br>in conside<br>virus red<br>Reason:<br>viruses, o<br>possible<br>optimizat<br>you could<br>reproduct<br>the cleara<br>virus rem |
| Lonza                                   | 651          | 651        | 6.3            | What does "two independent studies" mean? Independency needs to be defined in the glossary, what is required to claim independency? This is not clear . More precise words are required to alleviate ambiguity. In this instance maybe replace with "two independent spiking runs". Although twice doesn't confer consistency from a statistical perspective.   | Simply st<br>least two<br>statistica<br>demonstr<br>identical<br>design sp   |
| Lonza                                   | 651          | 653        | 6.3            | "in the order of 1 to 3 logs" please replace with "in the order of $\geq 1.0$ to 3.0 logs" ( $\geq$ symbol), because of the criticality of 1 log limit, leaving it as in revision 1 is creating unnecessary confusion. Virus assays generally claim $\pm 1.00$ log as significant therefore a value of 1.00 would be included therefore this document edit should take the opportunity to eliminate the ambiguity. See comment below of line 674. | Generally<br>regarding<br>statistica<br>significan<br>log is not<br>reduction<br>correct a   |
| EFPIA                                   | 651          | 651        | 6,3            | Major consensus topic: Virus clearance study design<br>Major: replace " two independent studies"  | EFPIA su<br>"two inde  |
| BioPhorum                               | 651          | 651        | 6.3            | What does "two independent studies" mean? Independency needs to be defined in the glossary, what is required to claim independency? This is not clear . More precise words are required to alleviate ambiguity. In this instance, industry proposes to replace with "two independent spiking runs",   |  |
| BioPhorum                               | 651          | 653        | 6.3            | "in the order of 1 to 3 logs" please replace with "in the order of >1.0 to 3.0 logs" (insert symbol and digit), because of the criticality of 1 log limit, leving it as is is creating unecessary confusions  |  |

er, it is recognised that steps giving a ucible reduction in the order of 1 to 3 logs ute towards viral safety and can be acceptable ideration (or included) for assessment of overall eduction.

1: In the process of removing non-enveloped 5, depending on the process, it may not be e to achieve 4 log or more even with all possible zation. For this reason, we would appreciate it if uld consider specifying that if the process is ucible and achieves a reduction of 1 to 3 logs, arance value can be included in the non-envelope emoval process.

state - capability should be demonstrated in at wo independent spiking runs... and not infer cal significance to doing something twice, simply strating it twice and potentially not under al conditions but separated to create a kind of space.

ally ensure the document is less ambiguous ing 1 log. In general viral assays have a cal significance attached to them where 1.0 log is ant (unless otherwise specified) and less that 1 not. So 1.00 would be included in a cumulative on but 0.99 would not. This is an opportunity to a current misalignment and inconsistency.

suggests to replace "two independent studies" by dependent virus spiked experiments"

| Name of organisation or individual                | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| РРТА  | 651          | 651        | 6,3            | Suggest to revise the word "studies" with red word as reported in column G  | "by at  |
| Biosimilar Medicines Group - Medicines for Europe | 651          | 651        | 6,3            | "two independent studies"   | Replace v   |
| Albrecht Gröner                                   | 653          | 656        | 6,3            | Solvent/Detergent treatment, treatment with detergent alone, or incubation at<br>low pH, have been very successful in clearing a wide range of enveloped<br>viruses whereas virus filtration (nanofiltration) removes viruses based on size<br>exclusion.   | Process s<br>such as S<br>detergen<br>very succ<br>viruses a<br>their size                        |
| Charles River Laboratories                        | 655          | 655        | 6.3            |   | "incuba   |
| BioPhorum   | 655          | 655        | 6.3            | "incubation at low pH"to be replaced with "incubation at low pH/high pH"  |   |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V.           | 656          | 657        | 6,3            | Due to it's use of the term "effective", the line "Using virus filters is also an effective virus clearance step for the smaller parvovirus or polyomaviruses" seems to present a requirement that virus filtration should achieve 4 or more logs of clearance of parvoviruses or polyomaviruses, but this is not explicitly clear. Although, this degree of clearance is usually observed for virus filtration, there are many documented cases of challenging conditions and processes where lower clearance is observed. Historically, this has been acceptable as long as the assessment of overall virus reduction by the process provides sufficient virus clearance. | It should<br>documen<br>achieve 4<br>polyomav<br>we recon<br>stating th<br>logs can<br>overall vi |
| РРТА  | 656          | 657        | 6.3            | Suggest to revise the phrase  | "of sma<br>viral clea   |
| Albrecht Gröner                                   | 656          | 657        | 6,3            | " smaller parvovirus or polyomarivruses" seems inappropriate as the size of parvoviruses is comparable within the family (range approx. 17 to 24 nm) [TYPO: polyomaviruses]   | Using vir<br>is also ar<br>viruses a  |
| ΡΡΤΑ  | 657          | 657        | 6.3            | Typo: polyomarivruses   | polyomav  |

at least two independent runs or experiments"

ce with "two independent spiking runs"

s steps dedicated to virus inactivation/removal s Solvent/Detergent treatment, treatment with ent alone, or incubation at low pH, have been accessful in clearing a wide range of enveloped and virus filtration removes viruses based on ze (size exclusion mechanism).

ubation at low/high pH...."

Ild be clarified whether the intent of this ent is to require that virus filtration should e 4 or more logs of clearance of parvoviruses or naviruses, but this is not explicitly clear. If not, ommend to reword this line or add terminology that reproducible reduction in the order of 1 to 3 an be acceptable considering the assessment of virus reduction.

nall viruses is also an effective methodology for earance of parvoviruses or polyomaviruses."

virus filters designed for removal of small viruses an effective virus clearance step for the smaller s as parvoviruses or polyomaviruses

naviruses

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                              |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 657          | 657        | 6.3            | correct spelling  | write poly                           |
| BioPhorum                          | 658          | 658        | 6.3            | "Xenotropic Murine Leukemia Virus (XMuLV)" pto be replaced by "Murine<br>Leukemia Virus (MuLV) as this covers the two types used: X-MuLV and Mo/A-<br>MuLV. Both X-MuLV and Mo/A-MuLV are used in Viral clearance tests.  |                                      |
| EFPIA                              | 661          | 672        | 6,3            | Major consensus topic: Evaluation & characterisation of virus clearance studies<br>Minor (clarification):<br>The paragraph speaks to "acceptable overall clearance" via removal and/or<br>inactivation. Could we align terminology with other sections of the document<br>by replacing 'separation' with 'removal' in this paragraph<br>Line 669 speaks to "effective removal". could we replace this with "effective<br>clearance", as the sentence refers to both separation and inactivation steps | Suggest t<br>the parag<br>with "clea |
| EFPIA                              | 661          | 663        |                | Change to "multiple complementary (or different) inactivation steps" to<br>indicate that in case of multiple inactivation step different inactivation modes<br>are preferred?   |                                      |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 661          | 663        | 6,3            | Needs to be clearer on orthogonal steps   | "multi                               |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 661          | 663        |                | Acceptable overall clearance can be achieved by any of the following steps:<br>multiple inactivation steps, multiple complementary separation steps, or<br>combinations of inactivation and separation steps.   | Add "com<br>appropria                |
| Parexel International              | 662          | 662        | 6,3            | re: multiple complementary separation steps", Some have argued that there<br>should be at least one inactivation step in a bioprocess. This is based on<br>experience form the plasma products industry- and low pH is pretty universal.<br>While this is probably not abosolutely needed for viral safety, the document<br>should encourage frims to have one.   | "it would<br>one inact               |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 665          | 666        | 6.3            |   | Suggest t<br>separateo<br>"simila    |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
| olyomaviruses not 'polyomarivruses'   |
|   |
| it to replace with "separation" with "removal" in agraph, and to replace "removal" in line 669 learance"                                  |
|   |
| ltiple complementary (orthogonal) steps"  |
| omplimentary" before "inactivation" in line 661, if riate.  |
| Id be desriable but not required to have at least activation step in a bioprocess."   |
| t to replace: "`model" viruses can be<br>ed in a different manner than a target virus." by<br>ilar model viruses can behave differently." |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
|                                    |              |            |                | Suggest to add "their"   | "memb   |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 665          | 665        | 6.3            |  |   |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 666          | 666        | 6.3            | target virus   | Replace the text  |
| EFPIA                              | 667          | 668        |                | Meaning glycosylation of viruses?  | EFPIA wo  |
| Parexel International              | 668          | 668        | 6,3            | "surface properties such as glycosylation"- add charge differences- more likely<br>to impact chromatographic behaviour.  | "and cha  |
| Lonza                              | 674          | 675        | 6.3            | Line 652 "reduction in the order of 1 to 3 logs contribute"<br>In 674/675 "However, reduction in virus titre of the order of 1 log10 or less<br>would be considered negligible and could be ignored unless justified"<br>Wording is too vague; proposal is to replace by less than 1.0, or to address<br>clearly the uncertainty linked to the result: such as statistic considerations<br>like confidence limits? Current description can be interpreted multiple ways.   | Modify w<br>significar<br>than 1 lo<br>wording<br>or more |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 674          | 674        | 6.3            |  | ≤ 1 log1  |
| BioPhorum                          | 674          | 675        | 6.3            | Line 652 "reduction in the order of 1 to 3 logs contribute"<br>In 674/675 "However, reduction in virus titer of the order of 1 log10 or less<br>would be considered negligible and could be ignored unless justified"<br>Wording is too vague; proposal from industry to replace by less than 1.0, or to<br>address clearly the uncertainty linked to the result: such as statistic<br>considerations like confidence limits? The whole discussion needs to be more<br>precise and consider values and confidence limits. Current description can be<br>interpreted multiple ways. |   |
| Parexel International              | 675          | 675        | 6,3            | Add a line that the overall reduction factor should be calculated using a worst-<br>case approach and therefore using the lowest values from the independent<br>runs for each step.  | The over<br>worst-ca<br>values fr                         |

mbranes) and their precipitation properties,...."

e with "relevant virus" to align with the rest in t

would like to ask for clarification or deletion of entence

narge differences"

/ wording to state  $\geq 1 \log$  would be considered cant or contributes to overall reduction but less . log would not. No need to have the additional ng here of '1 log or less' just simply state of 1 log re (as in above comment) contributes.

j10

erall reduction factor should be calculated using a case approach and therefore using the lowest from the independent runs for each step

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| РРТА                               | 690          | 692        | 6.4            | Sentence difficult to read: "For example, this could include if virus particles<br>used for spiking and native virus from a respective production intermediate<br>differ in purity or degree of aggregation ;", consider omitting 'this could<br>include'  | Proposal<br>could inc  |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 694          | 695        | 6,4            | It is possible that virus escaping a first inactivation step may be more resistant<br>to subsequent steps. Replace word "escape" with "evading"  | It is poss<br>may be r   |
| Lonza                              | 700          | 701        |                | 1 log10 is correct here so the above comment on line 674 should align to this.<br>So 1.00 log is significant and contributes statistically and 0.99 would not.   | See the t<br>inclusion<br>titre of 1                                   |
| Parexel International              | 703          | 705        | 6,4            | "Furthermore, if reduction values achieved by repetition of identical or near identical procedures are included, they should be justified"- be a little careful here. What is to stop someone from running four virus filters in series and then claiming that the LRVs can be added togeather, giving a 20 log10 clearance factor. This arguement would be bogus, but this language doesn't prevent it. |  |
| РРТА                               | 703          | 705        | 6,4            | Hard to see justification for aggregating data from repeat identical steps   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 710          | 710        | 6.4.           | sentence appears incomplete  | EFPIA si   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 711          | 711        | 6.4            |  | "Pilot-pla<br>"laborato<br>"   |
| EFPIA                              | 711          | 712        | 6,4            | Not sure why this is important as the scale-down is compared agains commercial scale.  | Propose  |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 711          | 712        | 6,4            | "Pilot-plant scale processing may differ from commercial-scale processing<br>despite care taken to design the scaled-down process"; the requirement is<br>unclear. Reference to pilot scale processing suggests larger volumes than spike<br>studies, which would generally be lab-scale. Please calrify.  | It is ass<br>intended<br>from con<br>taken in<br>process"<br>from "Pil |

sal to change the wording to "For example, this include if virus particles used for spiking..."

ssible that virus evading a first inactivation step e more resistant to subsequent steps.

e two comments above on consistency and the on of 1 log. After all, 1 log means a change in f 10 fold !

suggests to complete the sentence.

plant scale" is a bit misleading; we suggest atory scale for viral clearance studies may differ

e to remove bullet point.

assumed that the following requirement is ed here: "Pilot-plant scale processing may differ commercial-scale processing, which should be in consideration for design of the scaled-down ss". Or if more appropriate, consider a change Pilot-scale" to "Bench-scale processing.....".

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine                                      | 711          | 712        | 6,4            | The problem being pointed out in 711-712 is unclear. Is this referring to a concern with using pilot scale materials as test articles? Or is it stating that the scaled down clearance study may differ from commercial scale processing?  | Advise to<br>the use o<br>samples<br>study vir             |
| EFPIA   | 729          | 729        | 7              | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge/Protein-virus interaction<br>major comment:<br>There is no simple way to show that virus and product do not interact.<br>Rational for proposed change:<br>virus-product interactions which negatively affect virus clearance are an<br>exception to the rule based on current understanding, important to reflect this<br>in the guideline. For example, inactivation and virus filtration conditions are<br>chosen so that we operate on a plateau regarding virus clearance capacity,<br>independent from virus -product interactions | Recomm<br>safety fo<br>"If data f<br>specific s<br>be comp |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine                                      | 745          | 749        | 6.6.           | Given that comparability has a specific meaning with respect to biological products and therefore this terminology here might be confusing - suggest instead to use e.g. similarity.   | Instead o<br>"similarit                                    |
| EFPIA   | 747          | 748        | 6,6            | Major: In sentence "demonstration of comparability of the processes across<br>manufacture of different products involved, comparability of the product<br>intermediates, and an assurance that product-specific", the term Comparability<br>as defined in ICH Q5E, section 1.4, sets a high bar of investigation including<br>cell based assays and up to clinical trials more applicable to Drug Substance<br>than process intermediates.   | Change '<br>or"repres                                      |
| Albrecht Gröner   | 755          | 756        | 6,6            | Clarification that platform technology / prior knowledge has to be based on<br>very robust data covering variable composition of the process step (including<br>upstream process steps) as well as properties of the virus studied is<br>wellcomed. Therefore, the statement "If the data package does not sufficiently<br>support the use of prior knowledge, product-specific viral clearance studies<br>should be performed" is supported   |  |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 757          | 759        | 6,6            | "LRV claim" is left unexplained.   | Include r  |
| ΡΡΤΑ  | 757          | 757        | 6,6            | Specify acronym of LRV, as the term "LRV" is mentioned for the 1st time-<br>without explaining this abbreviation.  | Include t<br>Glossary                                      |

to revise wording to clearly discriminate between e of pilot scale manufacture to produce test es of product and the scaled down model used to viral clearance.

imend to use wording from the 2008 EMA virus for IMPs to meet the intent of this requirement: a for more than one product is available for the c step, the effectiveness of virus reduction should nparable in each case."

d of "comparability" suggest to use e.g. rity".

e "comparability" to "Similarity" resentativeness"

## e meaning of abbreviation LRV.

e term (full length + Abbreviation) in the ry (Section 9) (Log reduction value, LRV)

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 757          | 758        | 6,6            | Abbreviation LRV is not disclosed (also not in Glossary)  | When de<br>reduction<br>the claim<br>the relev<br>advised t<br>capacity<br>Otherwis |
| EFPIA                              | 760          | 760        | 7              | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Recommend it be noted that these are examples - there could be different<br>cases for which this is justified.   | Change '  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 763          | 773        | Section 6.7.   | Examples of changes (e.g., Major/Minor) via an Appendix that would stratify<br>the necessity of re-evaluation of viral clearance. In addition, the<br>implementation of prior knowledge may mitigate the risk of minor process<br>changes.  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 776          | 779        | 7              | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>The introduction is to broad and inconsistent with ICHQ13 continuous<br>manufacturing.   | Please in<br>phrasing<br>Replace<br>the conti<br>transforr<br>concomit<br>manufac   |
| EFPIA                              | 782          | 782        | 7.             | Reference is made to ICH Q13, which is currently a draft document. Q13 was released for public consultation on 27 July 2021.  | It should   |
| EFPIA                              | 790          | 793        | 7              | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Minor:<br>The statement provided is long and difficult to read which may limit<br>comprehension. For example, the physical and chemical conditions to<br>inactivate or remove viruses derived from experience or prior knowledge of<br>batch production are applicable when the target state of control regarding<br>process parameters, which are relevant for virus clearance is ensured even in<br>dynamic processes (see Section 6.6). | EFPIA co<br>suggest<br>the phys<br>remove<br>knowledg<br>to contin                  |

deriving a LRV (Log Reduction Value - Virus cion factor in log10) claim using prior knowledge, aim should be justified considering all LRVs from levant platform data. A conservative LRV claim is ed to avoid a risk for overestimating the reduction ity of the process step.

vise, LRV may be covered in Glossary

e "cases" to "examples"

introduce continuous manufacturing with ICHQ13 ng line 17-18 :

e first sentence, line 776-779 by "CM involves ntinuous feeding of input materials into, the rmation of in-process materials within, and the nitant removal of output materials from a acturing process. "

Id be verified that the reference is valid.

consensus Jan 24, 2023: t to re-phrase lines 790-793 to: "For example, ysical and chemical conditions to inactivate or e viruses derived from experience or prior dge of batch production may also be applicable inuous manufacturing processes."

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                           |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| EFPIA                              | 793          | 793        | 7              | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Major: in the sentence " which are relevant for virus clearance is ensured even<br>in dynamic processes (see Section 6.6).", the term dynamic process is not<br>consistent with ICHQ13 and overlaps with batch process   | Please de<br>Proposal<br>ensured  |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 805          | 807        | 7,2            | "The manufacturing process may be partially run in continuous or connected<br>mode of operation and it is possible to use knowledge/experiences of virus<br>clearance study design based on batch processes for the evaluation of unit<br>operation if suitable". Suggest including an example of where knowledge of a<br>virus clearance step from a batch could be applied to continuous<br>manufacturing. While the principles of the virus clearance or inactivation step<br>may be th same, in our experience, it takes a different startegy to apply this to<br>a continuous process. |                                   |
| EFPIA                              | 805          | 806        | 7,2            | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Minor:<br>Should the definition/distinction of connected vs continuous unit operations be<br>provided to clarify whether the concepts of CM are being applied there. See<br>lines 841, 845, Q13 defines units operations as integrated which may be<br>different than just connected.  | EFPIA co<br>suggest t<br>continuo |
| BioPhorum                          | 805          | 807        | 7.2            | "The manufacturing process may be partially run in continuous or connected<br>mode of operation and it is possible to use knowledge/experiences of virus<br>clearance study design based on batch processes for the evaluation of unit<br>operation if suitable". Suggest including an example of where knowledge of a<br>virus clearance step from a batch process could be applied to continuous<br>manufacturing.  |                                   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 805          | 806        | Section 7.2.   | Utilization of scientific and prior knowledge and relevant experiences are all elements of designing suitable manufacturing process.  | change "<br>and prior             |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
|   |
| delete dynamic and replace with CM process.   |
| al: "which are relevant for virus clearance is<br>d even in CM processes (see Section 6.6).                         |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| consensus Jan 24, 2023:<br>t to re-phrase line 805: "may be run in<br>ous or partially continuous (connected) mode" |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| "use knowledge/experiences" to "use scientific<br>or knowledge"   |
|   |

| _                                  | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA 8                            | 812          | 813        | 7              | The section omits a discussion of sampling strategy in continuous<br>manufacturing other than at lines 812-813.<br>We note that there is no discrete "unprocessed bulk" harvest pool sample in a<br>continuous harvest mode, and therefore it is not clear if sampling should be at<br>end of production or at more frequent intervals, based on risk considerations.   | We sugge<br>strategy f<br>paradigm<br>"Continuc<br>series of i<br>as discret<br>pools. Al<br>implemer<br>intermedi<br>case sam<br>contamin<br>or surge<br>flow strea<br>the end o<br>risk asses |
| EFPIA 8                            | 812          | 817        | 7.2.           | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Section deals with "inadvertant disturbance" and virus contamination.<br>In our view, the consequences are miles apart: In case of (confirmed) virus<br>contamination the cultivation should be shut down. A virus contamination is<br>not reversible. Other disturbances (e.g. low product concentraion due to<br>insufficient aeration) may be remedied by diversion to waste until cultivation in<br>"back to normal", after which production may be resumed (pending risk<br>evaluation of incident).<br>Continuous cultivations may run for months on end. It is desirable to be able<br>to release materials concomitantly, and this may be achived when virus testing<br>covering the harvest period has been performed with a compliant result.<br>Harvest materials from the period in which the virus contamination occurred<br>In addition, for viral clearance and inactivation, the expectations for<br>addressing product diversion systems for CM in a event of a disturbance are<br>not clear. Recommend to cross-reference ICHQ13 accordingly for simplicity<br>and consistency |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 812          | 814        | Section 7.2.   | "appropriate" is a subjective word.   | A better p<br>monitorin<br>on prior k   |

gest adding text providing context on sampling y for various continuous manufacturing gms. For example:

nuous manufacturing can be implemented with a of intermediate sub-batches that can be sampled rete homogeneous unprocessed bulk harvest Alternatively, continuous manufacturing can be nented in a continuous harvest mode with no ediate pools prior to purification. In the latter impling of unprocessed bulk for viral ninants could be, minimally, from the flow stream e vessel at the end of production. Sampling of ream/surge vessel at defined intervals prior to d of production could also be considered as per a sessment."

suggests to replace 3rd bullet point by EFPIA al on sampoling strategies above. In addition, suggests to add or refer to aligned narrative from chapter 4, line 326-334.

r phrase would be "risk- and science-based ring" or "performance-based monitoring" based r knowledge

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                               |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| EFPIA                              | 820          | 820        | 7.2.           | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>This section states, that fluctuations in viral load during CM should be<br>considered in the study design. This is not the case for conventional<br>manufacturing (cf. section 6).<br>We see no reason why this should be different for CM. Besides, determination<br>of actual LRV using low virus concentration is not possible as virus<br>concentration is reduced to below detection limit.<br>The concept for virus clearance as described in Section 6 of this guideline (and<br>elsewhere) relies on the assumption that virus clearance is independent on the<br>concentration of virus. The only way to determine reduction factors is to spike<br>with high concentration of virus and assessing the amount of virus before and<br>after a processing step followed by calculating the Log Reduction Value (LRV).<br>In conventional manufacturing, we trust the LRV to be valid irrespective<br>concentration of virus. |                                       |
| EFPIA                              | 822          | 822        | 7,2            | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing akwardly phrased.   | EFPIA sug<br>time; ma<br>separate     |
| EFPIA                              | 824          | 824        | 7,2            | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Major: The industry already performs multi-column cycling and is not a new<br>consideration point.   | EFPIA sug<br>"new load<br>serial load |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 826          | 830        | 7.2.1          | Missing some comments/considerations for unpurified bulk harvest testing<br>under CM conditions; see lines 330 - 334. It could be repeated in this chapter<br>(7.2.1) or even expanded - e.g. by describing the meaning of a "sublot" in a<br>CM mode   |                                       |
| EFPIA                              | 827          | 827        | 7.2.1          | Consider revising 'endogenous retrovirus' to 'endogenous virus' as CM risks do<br>not just apply to retrovirus depending on the cell line in scope  | Revise as                             |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
| ad always reflects worst case independent of<br>Jous mode of operation. Therefore, EFPIA<br>sts to delete "viral load". |
| suggests to replace flow rate with residence<br>nake "temporal disturbance or pausing" a<br>te line                     |
| suggests to replace "multi-column cycling" by<br>oading strategies, e.g. multi-column cycling and<br>oading".           |
|   |
| as "endogenous virus"   |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose                            |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|------------------------------------|
| EFPIA                              | 838          | 845        | 7.2.2          | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>The text indicates that simultaneous validation of connected unit operations<br>can be performed only when all unit operations are to be validated. The<br>requirements for validation of a single unit operation is not clear. What if two<br>operations cannot be performed separately due to equipment but only one of<br>them is known to contribute to viral clearance? This appears to be inconsistent<br>with the text presented in Lines 805-807 accordingly as follows "The<br>manufacturing process may be partially run in continuous or connected mode<br>of operation and it is possible to use knowledge/experience of virus clearance<br>study design based on batch processes for the evaluation of unit operation if<br>suitable." | EFPIA su                           |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 840          | 840        | 7.2.2          |  | adding in<br>condition<br>pausing" |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 844          | 847        | 7.2.2          | Not clear with respect to spiking procedure in case of connected validation. Is<br>spiking of the start material of the first step required and clearance analyzed<br>through both steps or is a seperated (additional) spiking requested for the<br>second step?  |                                    |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 846          | 847        | 7.2.2          | What scenarios are being considered here?  |                                    |
| EFPIA                              | 847          | 847        | 7.2.2          | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Major: The phrase "conventional scale-down model" could be misinterpreted or<br>become historically misunderstood   | Replace :<br>By: "conv             |
| Lonza                              | 848          | 848        | 7.2.2          | "Low pH/solvent detergent inactivation" to be replaced by "pH, Detergent and<br>Chemical Inactivation" for the purpose of future proofing the document for<br>other modalities and complex molecules.  | Simply re<br>chemical              |
| BioPhorum                          | 848          | 848        | 7.2.2          | "Low pH/solvent detergent inactivation" to be replaced by "Low pH/High pH/solvent detergent inactivation"  |                                    |

| ed changes , | / recommendation |
|--------------|------------------|
|--------------|------------------|

suggests to delete subclause "...but only when..."

g in the bracket another item: "different running ions at the begin, the end, and in case auf gg"

e : "conventional scale-down model"

onventional batch scale-down model"

refer to pH and detergent inactivation or cal inactivation of just 'inactivation technologies'

|   | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
|   | in onit      |            |                |  |   |
| EFPIA                                   | 857          | 864        | 7              | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Minor (clarification):<br>"Process controls should be defined to allow for filter changes and post-use<br>integrity testing while maintaining viral clearance capacity. This should include<br>not interrupting the continuous process and allowing material diversion in the<br>event of a filter failure".<br>Can the document clarify further as to the intent of this statement for virus<br>filtration? for example, does this mean the CM system should allow the<br>diversion of potentially non-conforming material from the product steam in the<br>event of a filter failure? | Align mo  |
| Pall Life Sciences                      | 858          | 860        | 7.2.2          | virus clearance study (e.g., worst case setpoint)". In our experience and in   | May be n<br>discusses<br>step in a<br>agencies  |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 858          | 860        | 7.2.2          | Feedstocks during virus filtration in continuous processes can include<br>significant fluctuations of protein, salt, and buffer concentrations, and it has<br>not be thoroughly investigated whether those fluctuations impact virus<br>removal. It has not been demonstrated that it is sufficient to test virus removal<br>using homogeneous feeds at the extremes of the fluctuations without<br>undergoing the fluctuations at the magnitude and frequency observed in<br>manufacturing.   | We recon<br>process s<br>homogen<br>validatior<br>be approj<br>character<br>observed<br>have no i |
| EFPIA                                   | 863          | 864        | 7.2.2          | Major consensus topic: Continuous manufacturing<br>Major: Prescribing normal and deviation operations may be premature and<br>constraining.  | Delete th<br>ICH phra<br>CM proce   |
| EFPIA                                   | 876          | 877        | 8              | Misleading sentence because it currently implies that the design of the viral clearance studies defines the design of the production process. Furthermore, the development of a production process is usually aimed at ensuring an appropriate level of virus safety and not to achieve a maximum viral clearance. The more so since it cannot be defined what a "maximum viral clearance" is.   | EFPIA sur<br>clearance  |
| Albrecht Gröner                         | 877          | 877        | 8              | " to achieve maximum viral clearance;" 'maximum' is not in line with (6)<br>Evaluation and Characterisation of Viral Clearance Precedures, epecially line<br>426-427 as here it is stated "It is not necessary to evaluate or characterise<br>every step of a manufacturing process if adequate clearance is demonstrated<br>by the use of fewer steps."   | Careful d<br>methods<br>productic<br>resulting  |

nore closely with the intent per Line 815-817

e more appropriate to suggest that an end-user ses their intentions to validate a virus fitration a continuous process with the regulatory es before performing the studies.

ommend to clarify that validation as a batch s should only be appropriate if the feedstock is eneous at the time it reaches the filter. Batch ion of a non-homogeneous feedstock should only ropriate if all fluctuations in feedstock teristics at the magnitude and frequency ed in manufacturing have been demonstrated to o impact on viral clearance.

the last sentence line 862 to 864. At minimum rase should be a suggestion not prescription for cess. We are able to pause as validated.

suggests to revise as "appropriate virus ice"

I design of viral clearance studies using different ds of virus inactivation or removal in the same tion process to achieve adequate viral clearance ng in a appropriately high margin of virus safety.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| Charles River Laboratories         | 879          | 879        | 9              |  | Suggest t<br>Parental of<br>than EOP<br>Purified b<br>term) and<br>screening<br>assay // 1                                 |
| EFPIA                              | 879          | 879        | 9              | Major: Add a definition for "Virus seed"   | Suggeste<br>Substrate<br>Viral See<br>composit<br>from a sin<br>storage c<br>condition                                     |
| EFPIA                              | 879          | 879        | 9              | Major Consensus Topic: Control Cells Testing Guidance<br>Major: Add a definition for "Control Cells"   | Suggeste<br>provided<br>Substrate<br>productic<br>same cor<br>culture m<br>vector an<br>perform t<br>the viral<br>with som |
| EFPIA                              | 879          | 879        | 9              | Major consensus topic: Document structure and consistency<br>It will be helpful to add "sublot" in Glossary which was mentioned in section 4.                      | EFPIA co<br>sublot ma<br>EFPIA be<br>ICHQ13  |
| EFPIA                              | 884          | 887        | 9              | passage does not really fit with the way cultivation is done i perfusion systems.<br>Doubling level makes sense. But – traditionally cell age is measured in days, | Cells har<br>used in p   |

st to add further definitions for al cell bank // Pre-bank // LIVCA (when different OPC) // Non-endogenous virus (see table 1) // d bulk //in vivo // in vitro assay (as a general and differentiated from cell based unspecific ing assay versus cell based specific screening // molecular assays // independent study

ted definition, taken from FDA Guidance on Cell ates (Feb 2010):

eed: A live viral preparation of uniform sition (although not necessarily clonal) derived single culture process, aliquoted into appropriate containers, and stored under appropriate ons.

sted definition provided [modified from the text ed for virus vaccines within FDA Guidance on Cell ates (Feb 2010)]:Cells that are split off from the tion culture and maintained in parallel under the conditions and using the same reagents (e.g., medium) but without expression of the viral and/or addition of the helper virus, in order to n tests on cells that have not been exposed to al vector or helper virus (which may interfere ome tests).

consensus Jan 27, 2023: mentioned in line 330-332 pelieves it is desirable to align definition with 3

OPC glossary definition to also include logical age, per IVCA definition

## Production Cells (EOPC):

arvested (under conditions comparable to those a production) from the MCB or WCB cultured to a e level, population doubling time <<or elapsed logical age>> comparable to or beyond the t level reached in production. EOPC corresponds a t or beyond the limit of in vitro cell age.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
|                                    |              |            |                | Major Consensus Theme: LIVCA and EoPC Terminology & Defintions   | Make a t  |
| EFPIA                              | 884          | 945        | 9              | It reads as if EOPC and UPB are the same matrix.   |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 884          | 884        | 9              | What is the example? point is not clear  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 890          | 894        | 9              | Major Consensus Theme: LIVCA and EoPC Terminology & Definitons<br>Minor:<br>The term used in the guideline main text is LIVCA – the glossary should align<br>to this terminology. The terminology "cells at the LIVCA" has been chosen.<br>However, no definition for "LIVCA" is included in the glossary. There is a<br>definition for "EOPC" even though this terminology is "not preferred".                | Insert to<br>< <limit<br>vitro cell<br/>[broad E</limit<br> |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 890          | 890        | 9              | While "in vitro cell age" is explained, "limit of in vitro cell age" (LIVCA) is not explained although it is extensively discussed in Section 3  | Please ir   |
| РРТА                               | 890          | 895        | 9              | Change the section order for "Inactivation" and put before of "In vitro Cell age"  | n   |
| EFPIA                              | 895          | 895        | 9              | Major consensus topic: Document structure and consistency<br>Suggest changing "inactivation" to "virus inactivation" to align with cirus<br>removal definition.  | Suggest<br>to align   |
| EFPIA                              | 897          | 900        | 9              | MCB is clearly defined as a "single pool of cells derived from selected cell<br>clone". Although this document is for marketing is there any provision for the<br>use of non-clonal cells (MasterWells) for early clinical phases? From a<br>biosafety aspect, would they still be managed under the principles of the<br>guidance?  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 899          | 900        | 6              | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge/Protein-virus interactions<br>Rational: virus-product interactions which negatively affect virus clearance are<br>an exception to the rule based on current understanding. For example,<br>inactivation and virus filtration conditions are chosen so that we operate on a<br>plateau regarding virus clearance capacity, independent of virus-product<br>interactions. | EFPIA Pr<br>"If data<br>specific s<br>be comp<br>virus saf  |

| sed changes / recommendation                                  |
|---|
| a better distinction between the two, if any                  |
|   |
| to Glossary:  |
| it of In Vitro Cell Age: Cells at or beyond the in ell age.>> |
| EFPIA consensus to add suggested narrative]                   |
| include "LIVCA" in the Glossary.                              |
|   |
| st changing "inactivation" to "virus inactivation"            |

n with cirus removal definition.

Proposal:

a for more than one product is available for the ic step, the effectiveness of virus reduction should mparable in each case." (from EMA guideline on safety for IMPs, 398498)

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| EFPIA                              | 901          | 903        | 9              | Major: Regarding the definition of Master Virus Seed, suggest to complete the definition   | Master Vi<br>lot, or ba<br>virus, or<br>will be de<br>Seeds. |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 906          | 910        | 9              | further clarification of "agnostic NGS", "broad NGS", and "targeted NGS".<br>Targeted NGS can be further differentiated - targeted at the level of library<br>preparation (amplicon, capture assay) or at the bioinformatics pipline   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 933          | 937        | 9              | Minor:<br>Process robustness definition states that robustness may be one of two<br>characteristics. Then -which one of the two is it?   | EFPIA su<br>robustne<br>different                            |
| EFPIA                              | 940          | 941        | 9              | Major Consensus Topic: Replication competent virus testing<br>Major: Add a definition for Replication Competent Viruses (RCVs). Only<br>mentionned in footnote g of table A-5.   | Add in G<br>Replication<br>the viral<br>sequense<br>phenotyp |
| EFPIA                              | 943          | 945        | 9              | Major Consensus Topic: Scope, Definition and Sample Matrices of UBH for<br>Conti Manufacturing<br>MAJOR: With the enlargement of scope of the guideline, the definition of the<br>"Unprocessed bulk" should be enlarged as well to explain what an Unprocessed<br>bulk should be for each of the products included in the scope of this guideline. |  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 944          | 945        | 9              | Wording can be misunderstood   | rephrase<br>fluid harv                                       |
| EFPIA                              | 955          | 956        | 9              | The end of the sentence in line 956 seems to be missing: "In this guideline,<br>intentionally introduced, non-integrated viruses such as EBV used to<br>immortalise cell substrates or BPV" (end of sentence?)   | "In this g<br>integrate<br>substrate                         |

Virus Seed (MVS): A master virus seed (stock, bank) is a preparation of a vaccine virus, helper or viral vector from which all future production derived, either directly, or via Working Virus

suggests to re-phrase line 934: "The term ness is used to describe one or both of the two nt characteristics: ..."

# Glossary :

ation competent virus (RCV): Recombination of al vector with trans-complementing virus uses, leading to revert to parental or wild type type.

#### e the definition by:

ressed bulk when a recombinant protein is ed in an animal cell substrate (e.g. CHO): One or e pooled harvests of cells and culture media. cells are not readily accessible, the unprocessed ould constitute fluid harvested from the ater.

essed bulk when a recombinant protein is ed in a viral vector multiplied in a cell substrate aculovirus/insect cells): One or multiple /antigen harvest prior to any purification step.

essed bulk when a live viral vector is multiplied Il substrate (e.g. adenovirus, MVA vectors): One tiple viral harvests prior to any purification step.

se to "the unprocessed bulk would constitute arvested from the fermenter"

s guideline, intentionally introduced, nonted viruses such as EBV used to immortalise cell ates or BPV fit in this category"

| Name of organisation or individual          | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                                       | 955          | 956        | 9              | Incomplete sentence?  | suggest  |
| ProPharma Group<br><paul joosten=""></paul> | 955          | 956        | 9              | In this guideline, intentionally introduced, non-integrated viruses such as<br>Epstein-Barr Virus used to immortalise cell substrates or Bovine Papilloma<br>Virus.   | Unclear s<br>consider  |
| Albrecht Gröner                             | 955          | 956        | 9              | Verb missing in sentence "In this guideline, intentionally introduced, non-<br>integrated viruses such as Epstein-Barr Virus used to immortalise cell<br>substrates or Bovine Papilloma Virus."   |  |
| РРТА  | 956          | 956        | 9              | Suggest to add "fit in this category"   | "or Bovir  |
| Pall Life Sciences                          | 957          | 959        | 9              | Helper viruses are usually defined as specifically enabling the production of another virus, e.g. AAV. This defnition is too broad.   | Revise defin<br>the defin<br>Currently   |
| EFPIA                                       | 957          | 959        | 9              | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Definition<br>Major:<br>Inconsistent nomenclature helper virus vs protein expression vector:<br>Throughout most of the guideline, helper virus is used to refer to both 'actual'<br>helper virus (i.e. adeno or herpes-simplex used to produce AAV) but also to<br>'protein expression vectors' (i.e. baculovirus).<br>In two instances however (1338 and 1421), a more correct nomenclature is<br>used, where the baculoviruses are referred to as protein expression vectors<br>and NOT as helper virus . This is better, but the rest of the guideline is now<br>inconsistent, and this new term is also not included in the glossary.<br>Note: follow up discussion aims to address the consistency through the<br>glossary definition for helper virus<br>[Furthermore, EFPIA recognise that clear guidance is provided on adventitious<br>and helper viruses. Expectations for a third category, protein expression<br>viruses (i.e. baculovirus, as defined in lines 1338), is unclear. We assume that<br>baculoviruses are in many cases intended to be covered by the term helper<br>virus, this is however not clear in addition to being scientifically incorrect. It is<br>also not clear if 'helper virus' is intended to cover only baculoviruses used to<br>produce viral vectors, or also baculoviruses used to produce recombinant<br>proteins (which may have different requirements in certain regards). This<br>choice of nomenclature is very confusing and leaves a lot of unclarity regarding<br>the requirements for protein expression vectors.] | <ul> <li>Update</li> <li>Update</li> <li>protein e</li> <li>both are</li> <li>Table 4 (</li> <li>1370, Ta</li> </ul> |

st to complete sentence

r sentence, why Bovine Papilloma Virus? Please er rewording.

vine Papilloma Virus fit in this category."

definition or change all text to have clarity over inition of a baculovirus as a helper virus. tly defined as specifically not one in Annex 7.

al to consistently use protein expression vector uloviruses:

rotein expression vector to the glossary wording in 16 - 22 with correct wording in 1339-

e from 'helper virus' to 'helper virus or protein sion virus' in several instances where both are

Proposal is to revise the text throughout the ne to consistently use the nomenclature 'protein sion vector' for referring to baculovirus:

20 – 22: Furthermore, the scope includes Adenoated Virus (AAV) gene therapy vectors that I on helper viruses such as baculovirus, herpes k virus or adenovirus for their production, or use in expression vector such as baculovirus in the tion.

te from 'helper virus' to 'helper virus and/or expression virus' in several instances where re presumably meant: line 69, 85, 409, 410, (including footnote 9), table A-5, 1348, 1352, Fable A-5 (including footnote f), 1427, 1440-

1339-1341: Helper-virus dependent products a helper virus to enable expression of the viral (e.g., adeno-associated virus that are expressed helper virus such as herpes simplex virus or

| Name of organisation or individual          | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Proposed   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                                       | 957          | 959        | 9              | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Definition<br>Major:<br>Inconsistent nomenclature helper virus vs protein expression vector:<br>Throughout most of the guideline, helper virus is used to refer to both 'actual'<br>helper virus (i.e. adeno or herpes-simplex used to produce AAV) but also to<br>'protein expression vectors' (i.e. baculovirus).<br>In two instances however (1338 and 1421), a more correct nomenclature is<br>used, where the baculoviruses are referred to as protein expression vectors<br>and NOT as helper virus . This is better, but the rest of the guideline is now<br>inconsistent, and this new term is also not included in the glossary.<br>Note: follow up discussion aims to address the consistency through the<br>glossary definition for helper virus<br>[Furthermore, EFPIA recognise that clear guidance is provided on adventitious<br>and helper viruses. Expectations for a third category, protein expression<br>viruses (i.e. baculovirus, as defined in lines 1338), is unclear. We assume that<br>baculoviruses are in many cases intended to be covered by the term helper<br>virus, this is however not clear in addition to being scientifically incorrect. It is<br>also not clear if 'helper virus' is intended to cover only baculoviruses used to<br>produce viral vectors, or also baculoviruses used to produce recombinant<br>proteins (which may have different requirements in certain regards). This<br>choice of nomenclature is very confusing and leaves a lot of unclarity regarding<br>the requirements for protein expression vectors.] | such as b  |
| РРТА  | 959          | 959        | 9              | Suggest to revise as reported in column G   | "or repli  |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V.     | 973          | 975        | 9              | The definition provided for "Virus-like Particles" provides only an empirical description of the particles rather than a technical definition of the structure of the particles.  | We recom<br>like Partic<br>structures<br>expressio<br>envelops |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V.     | 978          | 981        | 9              | The definition of "viral vector" is not accurate. Since the definition of "Virus" is<br>an "Intracellularly replicating infectious agent" (line 947), and since many viral<br>vectors are not replicating, it is not appropriate to define all viral vectors as<br>"recombinant virus".   |  |
| ProPharma Group<br><paul joosten=""></paul> | 986          | 987        | 9              | The WCB is prepared from aliquots of a homogeneous suspension of cells obtained from culturing the MCB under defined culture conditions.  | Please cor<br>another W  |
| ProPharma Group<br><paul joosten=""></paul> | 988          | 989        | 9              | Working Virus Seed (WVS) A working virus seed (stock, lot, or bank) is produced from the MVS.   | Please con<br>another V  |

lowing updates are also proposed to the ry:

r virus: A virus that provides helper functions g an otherwise replication-deficient coinfecting o replicate. In the context of this guidance, this lly refers to an adenovirus or herpes simplex nat is used in the production process of an AAV t.

n-expression vector: A recombinant virus, such iculovirus, that is used to express a recombinant or a viral vector such as AAV.

vector-derived product: A product encoded and sed by a recombinant virus, where the

binant virus is referred to as a protein expression such as a baculovirus.

vector: A recombinant virus that may be applied as a medicinal product or applied ex vivo for dvanced therapeutic applications. The genetically ered viral vector may require a helper virus for tion, or may use a protein expression vector s baculovirus for production.

plication of the product viral vector."

ommend providing a technical definition of "Virus ticles", such as "Particles having virus-like res that self-assemble as a result of the sion of proteins encoding capsids, cores or os of viruses"

ommend to use another term such as binant virus-like particles" rather than binant virus".

consider if a WCB can also be derived from r WCB

consider if a WVS can also be derived from r WVS.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| EFPIA                              | 990          | 990        | Table 1        | Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1<br>Major:<br>Tests for Retroviruses at MCB + LIVCA for cell lines not known to produce<br>retroviral particles. Table 1: Infectivity test is listed as + for MCB and LIVCA.<br>Concern: Infectivity should not be required for cell lines not known to produce<br>retroviral particles (like HEK293), unless retrovirus is detected by electron<br>microscopy or PERT. This is now described accurately in Section 3.2.1, but in<br>this table it looks like it is always required for all cell lines  | Insert cla<br>:<br>< <for ce<br="">particles,<br/>a positive</for> |
| EFPIA                              | 990          |            | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>Major<br>Need to perform In vivo not aligned with Section 3.3.2 or with the footnote   | For MCB,   |
| EFPIA                              | 990          | 1013       | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>MAJOR:<br>Another table is proposed (see attached)<br>- Test for retroviruses and other endogeneous virus is updated to consider the<br>two cases described in section 3.2.1: if the cell line is not known to produce<br>retroviral particles, or if the cell line is known to produce retroviral particles.<br>- Better highlight the use of broad molecular method (NGS), these methods<br>should be proposed at the same level than the other methods, and not only as<br>a replacement of other methods.<br>- Footnotes simplified and replaced by cross-references to the specific sections<br>where the methods' specifities are already described to avoid duplication and<br>sometime misalignement between the footnote and the section. See specific<br>comments on the footnotes below. | an sugge<br>attached<br>requirem<br>cosiderat<br>retained,         |
| EFPIA                              | 990          | 990        | Table 1        | Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1<br>Table 1: Infectivity test is listed as + for MCB and LIVCA. Text appears to<br>apply to all cell lines but does not consider cases where either cell lines do not<br>produce RVLP or when there is a negative TEM or RT result.   | Recomm<br>where In<br>assessme<br>or RT res<br>in Sectio           |
| EFPIA                              | 990          | 990        | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>Table 1: In vivo assays or NGS, footnote g. Recommend to simplify the<br>decision process for when in vivo tests as the footnote is quite extensive and<br>complicated.   | Consider<br>the main<br>limited c<br>(ex. nove                     |

clarification footnote for infectivity test at Table 1

cell lines not known to produce retroviral es, infectivity is normally only required in case of ive TEM or RT result">>

B/LIVCA, propose to change "+" to "(+)"

e file of proposed Table 1

Ip address the repeat queries for more clarity in 1, such as the meaning of "+", (+) and to help idate the increasing # footnotes, EFPIA propose ggested alternative table 1 layout in a separate ed file (word doc). Within the table, the testing ements are provided alongside where risk based rations apply, and the assoiciated footnote ed, but as a cross reference to the relevant ive sections associated with the test].

mend to modify to clearly articulate the cases Infectivity assay is required based on risk ment or other supporting data (ex. positive TEM result) to be consistent with the recommendation ion 3.2.1, lines 170-186.

er incorporation of text from 3.2.1. footnote g in in body of the document and declare only the cases where in vivo testing would be required ovel cell substrates).

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---------|
| EFPIA                              | 990          | 990        | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>We recommend clarity and alignment between footnotes "g" and "f" and the<br>content in the text.   |         |
| EFPIA                              | 990          |            | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>Testing of LIVCA cells is dispensable for well-characterized cells since it is<br>unlikely that these cell banks harbor any virus that may remain undetected,<br>particularly if broad virus detection methods, such as NGS, are used for cell<br>bank testing. Testing of each unprocessed bulk is considered adequate to<br>ensure virus safety. |         |
| EFPIA                              | 990          | 990        | Table 1        | Minor:<br>footnote B is not fully in line with earlier definitions "cells at the limit of in vitro<br>cell age used for production" implies at harvest and earlier definitions include<br>beyond   | Suggest |
| EFPIA                              | 990          |            | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>Delete footnote f for in vitro assays for MCB?   |         |
| EFPIA                              | 990          |            | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>See comments for line 121 – 124, section 3.1.2. Discrimination between test<br>requirements for initial and subsequent WCB or, alternatively, between WCBs<br>used for LIVCA and WCB not used for LIVCA should be indicated. If necessary,<br>footnote f should be adapted accordingly.  |         |
| EFPIA                              | 990          |            | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>In alignment with WCB and LIVCA, why no footnote with reference to section<br>3.1.1.?  |         |
| EFPIA                              | 990          |            | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: LIVCA and EoPC Terminology & Defintions<br>Please add a definition of the various terms (LIVCA, EOPC, ECB) in the<br>Appendix. Clarification is requested accordingly since EOPC PDL could differ<br>depending on passaging scheme and test results ultimately used to establish a<br>LIVCA   |         |

| ed changes / recommendation                      |
|--|
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| t truncating and just cross ref to section 3.1.3 |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |

| Name of organisation or individual          | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|---|------|------|----------------|--|---|
|   | from | to   |                |  |   |
| SGS Vitrology Ltd                           | 990  | 990  | Table 1        | To align with rationale that testing for retrovirus is determined on the cell line<br>and if it is know to produce retroviral particles or not. Line 170-178: Cell lines<br>not known to produce RVPs require TEM and PCR-based RT; with infectivity<br>required on the event of confirmation of positive RT or positive TEM   | Should "<br>include a   |
| ProPharma Group<br><paul joosten=""></paul> | 990  |      | 9              | Table 1. Virus Tests Recommended to Be Performed Once at Various Cell<br>Levels  | Please co   |
| ΡΡΤΑ  | 990  | 1048 | Tables 1 to 4  | Tables 1 to 4 are part of the "Glossary" (as in Q5A(R1)) –which is not comprehensible when considering the actual meaning of the term "Glossary"   | Proposal  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine          | 990  | 991  | Table 1        |  | Suggest<br>retroviru  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine          | 990  | 991  | Table 1        | Suggest to list the virus types irrespective of origin e.g<br>since retroviruses might be adventitious viruses.<br>Also states: "f. The in vitro virus test is performed directly on the WCB or on<br>LIVCA cells directly derived from this WCB. Tests for viruses using broad<br>molecular methods (NGS) can be used as supplementary or replacement<br>assays for the in vitro tests (cell culture and PCR) based on the risk<br>assessment." Its unclear what the expectation for in vitro testing is when there<br>is no WCB i.e. only an MCB. Suggest to revise for clarity. | To avoid<br>testing w<br>So in vitu<br>antibody<br>would st<br>to clarify<br>and revis<br>performe<br>directly of<br>using bro<br>supplem<br>tests (ce<br>assessm |
| PTC Therapeutics                            | 990  | 1015 | 9              | Table 1 – infectivity: can be clarified by adding a footnote that for cell lines not<br>known to produce retroviruses, this test is only needed if RT assay comes<br>positive, else this is not required. This part has been clarified now in section<br>3.2.1 – Test for retroviruses   | Addition<br>retroviru<br>back pos   |
| PTC Therapeutics                            | 990  | 1015 | 9              | Table 1 – re: in vivo and in vitro virus tests. The guidance says nucleic acids tests can be used instead of in vitro and in vivo tests based on risk assessment. An idea of minimum panel of viruses that needs to be looked at would be helpful.   |   |
| EFPIA                                       | 992  | 992  | Table 1        | Omit "b. Cells at the limit: "   | See colu  |

"Infectivity" testing at MCB and LIVCA stage a footnote on requirement as appropriate?

consider Various Cell Passage Levels.

sal to shift Tables 1 to 4 into a separate Annex.

st to list the virus types irrespective of origin e.g ruses, other viruses

id confusion, suggest to use a third indication for where there are options e.g. (+). vitro or NGS, vivo assays or NGS and dy production tests or specific molecular assay

state (+) with footnotes f), g) and h) respectively ify this.

evise footnote to e.g. "f. The in vitro virus test is med directly on the WCB or on LIVCA cells y derived from the MCB or WCB. Tests for viruses broad molecular methods (NGS) can be used as ementary or replacement assays for the in vitro cell culture and PCR) based on the risk sment."

n of footnote "for cell lines not known to produce ruses, this test is only needed if RT assay comes ositive, otherwise, this test is not required."

lumn F

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
|                                    |              |            |                | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5   | See colur  |
| EFPIA                              | 992          | 992        | Table 1        | Minor comment: consider aligning the format of Table 1 and Table A.5   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 992          | 992        | Table 1        | Delete repeated "Cells at the limit:".   | Delete re  |
|                                    |              |            |                | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5   | Remove   |
| EFPIA                              | 993          | 993        | Table 1        | Content of footnotes c should be added to section 3.2.1 and the footnotes remove.  | See the p  |
|                                    |              |            |                | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5   | Remove   |
| EFPIA                              | 994          | 995        | Table 1        | Content of footnotes d and e is already capture in Section 3.2.1, suggested to cross-reference to the section and remove the footnotes.  | cross-ref<br>See the p   |
|                                    |              |            |                | Minor Shared Theme: Retrovirus testing for cell lines at Table 1   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 994          | 994        | Table 1        | See comment for lines 179 – 181, section 3.2.1 and based on outcome adjust footnote accordingly.   |  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 996          | 998        | Table 1        | Footnote f: the wording and relevance is unclear. One could think in vitro testing on MCB is not required but only on WCB or cells at LIVCA (seems the second sentence has relevance for MCB)  | Suggestig<br>performe<br>LIVCA ce                                    |
|                                    |              |            |                | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5   | To be cla  |
| EFPIA                              | 996          | 998        | Table 1        | Footnote f is not aligned with what is proposed in Table 1. On the table, the in vitro assay is proposed on the MCB, WCB, and LIVCA. In the footnote, the in vitro assay is proposed on the WCB or the LIVCA.  | See the p  |
|                                    |              |            |                | Let the door open to other broad molecular methods   | Table 1:   |
| EFPIA                              | 996          | 998        | Table 1        | We would like to propose the term "broad molecular methods" instead of<br>"NGS" as alternative (in attached Table 1). And mentioned NGS as an example<br>in brackets. EWG considered NGS as the only<br>example broad detection method currently. This is also the way how NGS is<br>presented in paragraph "3.2.3<br>In Vivo Assays." We find this proposal to be limited to the current view of<br>technology and too restrictive. | Add: ""TI<br>the WCB<br>WCB. 990<br>methods<br>replacem<br>culture a |
|                                    |              |            |                |  |  |

### lumn F

repeated "Cells at the limit:".

e footnote c. e proposal in the attached file.

e content of footnote h and replace it with a eference to Section 3.2.1. e proposal in the attached file.

stion (first sentence): " The in vitro virus test is ned directly on the MCB and on the WCB or on cells directly derived from this WCB"

clarified. e proposal in the attached file.

#### :

'The in vitro virus test is performed directly on CB or on LIVCA cells directly derived from this 996 Tests for viruses using broad molecular ds (e.g., NGS) can be used as supplementary or ement assays 997 for the in vitro tests (cell and PCR) based on the risk assessment"

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 996          | 996        | Table 1        | "The in vitro virus test is performed directly on the WCB or on LIVCA cells directly derived from this WCB." Table 1, footnote 'f' is also applicable to MCB yet 'MCB' not listed in footnote line 996  | Include a<br>MCB, WC   |
| EFPIA                              | 997          | 998        | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>Could be deleted because content already covered by footnote j in lines 1014 –<br>1015.   |  |
| Lonza                              | 999          | 1000       | Table 1        | The statement 'However, in vivo testing is not necessary for well-<br>characterised cell lines such as CHO, NSO and SP2/0, based on cell line history'<br>is contradictory to the FDA guideline for industry, <i>Characterisation and</i><br><i>Qualification of Cell Substrates and Other Biological Materials Used in the</i><br><i>Production of Viral Vaccines for Infectious Disease Indications</i> and the WHO<br>guideline <i>Recommendations for the evaluation of animal cell cultures as</i><br><i>substrates for the manufacture of biological medicinal products and for the</i><br><i>characterization of cell banks, Annex 3, TRS No 978. Or the China regulation</i><br><i>applied prior to ICH sign up.</i> How will global acceptance across the ICH<br>countries will be managed. Is there a work stream looking at the overall<br>impact on other regulatory documents (as per the comment above on EMA<br>398498). | Reference<br>be descr<br>less in vi<br>upon the<br>field of b<br>moveme<br>addressi<br>establish |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 999          | 1009       | Table 1        | Footnote g: This is a bit unclear. Does it allow omission of in vivo testing for CHO, NSO and SP2/0 cell lines without risk assessment?   | If this is<br>chapter (<br>Knowled<br>outlining  |
| EFPIA                              | 999          | 1009       | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>Footnote g. First, can one say that a cell line is well-characterized, particularly<br>when dealing with adventitious agents? The terminology "well-characterized" is<br>applicable to the DS or DP stage, but not on a cell line.<br>Second, the viral safety risk is linked, of course, on the control of the cell line<br>at previous stages, but also at the microbial quality of the raw material used,<br>and of the environement.<br>Therefore, in all cases (CHO, NSO, and SP2/0 or other cell lines), the selection<br>of tests to be performed should be based on a risk assessment. The risk<br>assessment should be revised in case of change of manufacturing process, and<br>the testing profile updated if needed.<br>This footnote is not aligned with section 3.2.3 In vivo assay.  | cross-ref<br>See the   |

e also MCB into Footnote "f": "...directly on the WCB or on LIVCA cells... "

nce to a company's risk based approach should cribed here in light of potential moves toward vivo testing which is the general trend based he availability of other newer technologies in the biosafety testing. Acknowledging this nent or trend here might go some way to sing any contradiction in other currently shed guidance or references.

is the understanding I suggest to add a specific r under chapter 3 to outline application of "Prior edge" in testing strategies similar to chapter 6.6 ng prior knowledge application for viral clearance

re content of footnote g and replace it with a reference to Section 3.2.3. e proposal in the attached file.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose                           |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|--|-----------------------------------|
|                                    | from | to   |                |  |                                   |
| BioPhorum                          | 999  | 1000 | Table 1        | The statement 'However, in vivo testing is not necessary for well-<br>characterised cell lines such as CHO, NSO and SP2/0, based on cell line history<br>is contradictory to the FDA guideline for industry, Characterization and<br>Qualification of Cell Substrates and Other Biological Materials Used in the<br>Production of Viral Vaccines for Infectious Disease Indications and the WHO<br>guideline Recommendations for the evaluation of animal cell cultures as<br>substrates for the manufacture of biological medicinal products and for the<br>characterization of cell banks, Annex 3, TRS No 978. This should therefore be<br>addressed not as a footnote to a table but as a paragraph and should clarify<br>why the new recommendation superseeds key documents commonly used by<br>industry and how global acceptance accross the ICH countries will be managed |                                   |
| EFPIA                              | 1001 | 1002 | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>Clarification on the risk based approach to testing is requested (ex. if Parental<br>Cell Line is tested does this remove the testing requirement for MCB or is this<br>an additional testing requirement)?<br>Major Consensus Topic: LIVCA and EoPC Terminology & Definitons  |                                   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1010 | 1012 | Table 1        | Footnote h: The MAP/HAP/RAP assay is a specicies specific assay (for rodent derived material) and can be regarded a virus specific test and could be coverd in the table under the row "other virus specific tests". (see also to Annex 7, table A-5, footnote d; line 1384-1385)  | the relat<br>MAP/HAI<br>"other vi |
| EFPIA                              | 1010 | 1012 | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>The content of footnote h. is more or less a duplication of section 3.2.4.   | Remove<br>cross-re<br>See the     |
| EFPIA                              | 1010 | 1012 | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Potential WCB and LIVCA Test Point Redundancies<br>Footnote h: Why are antibody production tests still required for well<br>characterized cell lines such as CHO? Requirement for antibody production<br>tests should be analogous to in vivo testing (footnote g) based on cell line<br>history, prior knowledge (testing of parental cell bank) and other risk-based<br>considerations.   |                                   |
| EFPIA                              | 1010 | 1012 | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>The principles of substitution of in vivo testing and a risk based approach for<br>the testing program should be consistently applied in the revised guideline.<br>This applies to the following topics: With regard to master cell bank and virus<br>seed characterization, testing for antibody production should be abandoned<br>and deleted from Tables 1 and A-5. Relevant virus contaminants should be<br>covered by "other virus-specific tests" focusing on complementary methods,<br>such as NATs or NGS.   |                                   |

| sed changes / | recommendation |
|---------------|----------------|
|---------------|----------------|

ated row in table 1 could be removed and the AP/RAP assay indicated in footnote i related to virus specific tests"

ve content of footnote h and replace it with a reference to Section 3.2.4. The proposal in the attached file.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                              |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| EFPIA                              | 1010         | 1012       | Table 1        | Minor and Shared Comment: Genericise the NAT methods applicable to replace<br>Ab Production Tests<br>Why differentiation between virus-specific PC or targeted molecular methods?<br>The former falls also under targeted molecular methods.  |                                      |
| EFPIA                              | 1013         | 1015       | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>Remove the content of the footnotes and cross-reference to the specific sections.   | See the p                            |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1014         | 1015       | Table 1        | Footnote j: footnote "j" should be added to the table under <i>Other virus specific tests</i> as the footnote refers to these cells too   |                                      |
| EFPIA                              | 1014         | 1015       | Table 1        | Minor:<br>Footnote j indicates: "When applicable, NGS () may be used to replace ()<br>other virus specific tests based on assay suitability and risk assessment".<br>However, the "j" is not mentioned next to "other virus specific tests" in the<br>table 1 above.  | Last line                            |
| EFPIA                              | 1014         | 1015       | Table 1        | Major Consensus Topic: More clarity on options to substitute IVV with targeted<br>NAT<br>Major<br>NGS only indicated as alternative to In Vitro virus assay.  | In Section<br>alternativ<br>Table 1  |
| РРТА                               | 1014         | 1015       | Table 1        | "When applicable, NGS should be considered to replace the in vivo test and<br>may be used to supplement or replace the in vitro and other virus specific<br>tests based on assay suitability and risk assessment." In Table 1, Footnote "j"<br>is also indicated to be applicable to the "Antibody production tests or specific<br>molecular assay", however this test is not mentioned in Footnote "j" | Please ad<br>intentiona<br>molecular |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 1016         | 1016       | Table 2        | The study of Gombold et. al. (2014) confirmed a limited ability of the in vivo system to detect a range of potential virus contaminants.  | For "in vi<br>Capability             |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1016         | 1018       | Table 2        | Antibody Production:  | Suggestic<br>failing to<br>applied a |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1016         | 1018       | Table 2        | TEM on:   | Suggestic<br>particles<br>Qualitativ |

e proposal in the attached file.

ne of Table 1: "other virus specific tests (i) (j)".

tion 3.3.2, other NATs are also mentionned as tive. Propose to write In vitro or NGS/NAT in

add further clarification whether footnote 'j' is onal for 'Antibody production tests or specific Ilar assay'.

vivo virus screen" change the "Detection lity" to "Limited rand of viruses"

stion for replacement: Detection Limit: Viruses to replicate and/or produce anibodies in the I animals under protocol conditions

stion: detection capability: viruses and virus like es with assessment of identity // Detection limit: tive or quantitative assay with low sensitivity

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA                              | 1016         |            | Table 2        | Minor Shared Comment: UBH sample matrix types for testing at Table 2<br>Major<br>Guidance on sample preparation for virus testing is missing: e.g. how many<br>freeze/thaw cycles (WHO TRS 978 Annex 3 recommends 3 F/T cycles, with<br>separate storage of primary supernatant)                          |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1016         |            | Table 2        | Minor Shared Comment: UBH sample matrix types for testing at Table 2<br>Guidance needed for unpurified BH when lysate/supernatant is required or<br>simple unpurified harvest without enhancing virus detection by release of<br>intracellular virus  | Please cla  |
| EFPIA                              | 1016         | 1016       | Table 2        | Major Consensus Topic:Further advocacy to limit application of in vivo testing<br>Major: In vivo virus screen<br>In the detection limitation column, the reference to Gombold et al should be<br>added to show the limited value of the tests in animals  | Reference<br>added:<br>Systemat<br>adventitio<br>contamin<br>James Go<br>John Pod<br>Nandini S<br>Jerald Sa<br>Duncan,<br>2926. htt |
| EFPIA                              | 1016         | 1017       | Table 2        | Minor Shared Comment: UBH sample matrix types for testing at Table 2<br>Major: In vitro virus screen for: "2. production screen" can be done on<br>"Unprocessed bulk harvest or lysate of cells and their cell culture medium from<br>the production reactor". Those two test article are the same thing. | Proposal<br>section 4<br>medium   |
| EFPIA                              | 1016         | 1017       | Table 2        |   | In cases<br>specify th<br>LIVCA de<br>testing re  |
| EFPIA                              | 1016         | 1016       | Table 2        |   | Proposal<br>test<br>And repla   |

clarify, if and when unpurified BH could be used

nce to the scientific article below should be

natic evaluation of in vitro and in vivo itious virus assays for the detection of viral nination of cell banks and biological products. Gombold, Stephen Karakasidis, Paula Niksa, odczasy, Kitti Neumann, James Richardson, i Sane, Renita Johnson-Leva, Valerie Randolph, Sadoff, Phillip Minor, Alexander Schmidt, Paul n, Rebecca L. Sheets. Vaccines 32 (2014) 2916https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.02.021

al to replace by: "Unprocessed bulk harvest (see 4)" or lysate of cells and their cell culture n from the production reactor"

es where the UPB and EOPC are the same matrix, that testing results of the UPB can be used for determination in order to avoid unnecessary redundancy

al to remove "or produce diseases" for in vitro

place by 'observable effects'

| Name of organisation or individual          | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                          |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|----------------------------------|
| ProPharma Group<br><paul joosten=""></paul> | 1016         |            | 9              | Table 2. Antibody Production Lysate of cells and their culture medium Specific viral antigens Antigens not infectious for animal test system  | Please co<br>in a mea            |
| РРТА  | 1016         | 1016       | Table 2        | Column: "DETECTION LIMITATION", Line " <i>in vitro</i> virus screening": "Viruses failing to replicate or produce diseases in the test system"  | Proposal<br>the test             |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine          | 1016         | 1016       | Table 2        | Broad Screen Molecular methods: Positive result does not indicate whether<br>virus is infectious and may require confirmatory testing<br>Not sure this is accurate statement, depends on the type of testing done by<br>NGS. If mRNA is used this is a very strong indication that the virus has<br>infected those cells and is being produced? | Suggest<br>of the ca<br>and/or q |
| BioPhorum                                   | 1019         | 1020       | Table 3        | Thymic virus. There are discrepancies in literature over the sequence for thymic virus which could benefit from clarification when using a PCR based method. Please add a clear definition.   |                                  |
| ΡΡΤΑ  | 1019         | 1019       | Table 3        | Column: "HAP": footnote(s) for SV5 are missing  | Add foot                         |
| Charles River Laboratories                  | 1024         | 1025       | Table 3        | see comment to line 228-231   | allowing<br>by both t<br>methods |
| Charles River Laboratories                  | 1027         | 1028       | Table 4        | "Virus like particles": Case C and D do not exclude the presence of virus particles   | should b                         |
| EFPIA                                       | 1027         | 1028       | Table 4        | What is the difference in meaning between +-sign and +-sign in brackets?  |                                  |
| EFPIA                                       | 1027         | 1028       | Table 4        | Revise title of table to create clarity and link to page 16 where it is referenced.   | Proposal<br>the resul            |

e consider adding that not all virusinfections result leasurable antibody response.

sal to change to "...produce signs of infection in st system "

est to provide clarification regarding consideration capability of the analytical procedure to detect r quantify an infectious virus(es).

ootnotes 1-3, as appropriate

ng replacement of the antibody production assay th targeted or non targeted/agnostic molecular ods

l be "+"

sal: "Recommended Action Plan in Response to sults of virus tests on cells or unprocessed bulk."

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
|                                    |              |            |                |  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1027         | 1027       | Table 4        | Major consensus topic: Document structure & consistency<br>Lines 611-614 of the track changes version or lines 477-478 of the clean<br>version describe the use of Retroviral-Like Particles for these studies. Since<br>this is described in the text, it should also be in Table 4 for additional clarity.   | Amgen re<br>to the tab<br>assessme<br>"For CHO<br>endogeno<br>clearance<br>these par<br>or bioche |
| EFPIA                              | 1027         | 1048       | Table 4        | For Case B, Test for virus in purified bulk, it states "no" in this table, however,<br>it is inconsistent with section 5 Case B where "no" only applies for cell lines<br>such as CHO, C127, BHK and murine hybridoma cell lines which were<br>mentioned from line 375 to 380. For other rodent cell lines, purified bulk<br>should be tested.         | Suggest of<br>footnote<br>requirme  |
| EFPIA                              | 1028         | 1028       | Table          | Table 4. Not clear what the ( ) mean in this table, where there is $(+)$ vs +  | Add a foo   |
| SGS Vitrology Ltd                  | 1028         | 1028       | Table 4        | To align with rationale that testing may/may not be required based on the cell<br>line. Lines 372-374: Purified bulk should be tested using suitable<br>methodLines 375-380: Cell lines such as CHO, C127, BHKit usually is not<br>recommended to testin the purified bulk or drug substance   | include a   |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 1033         | 1034       | Table 4        | "where" would fit better with the context of the sentence  | Possible t  |
| РРТА                               | 1044         | 1044       |                | "If this is not possible, then a specific model virus should be used.). When'  | ' Change t<br>virus sho   |
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 1047         | 1048       | Table 4        | Sensitivity of assay to detect viruses (here helper viruses) in purified bulk is<br>not high enough to document sufficient safety margin (compare line 25 of this<br>Comment file and embedded Excel file "Virus Safety of Purified Bulk")   | delete se<br>virus safe   |
| EFPIA                              | 1049         | 1073       | Annex 1        | We should discuss (again) whether we would suggest to delete this section.<br>I know of nobody producing medicines using ascites technology. It is an<br>outdated technology.<br>In line with the general transition into animal-free production systems, the use<br>of animals for ascites production should be a ting of the past. It is a dinosaur. | Delete ar   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1070         | 1073       | Annex 1        | this is not consistent with other chapters. E.g. why are "cell based unspecific screening assay" `(in vitro/3.2.2) or embryonated eggs excluded, and why isn't replacement or supplement by molecular methods like NGS or other advanced assays allowed?   | Suggest t   |

recommends adding the text from lines 611-614 table here under "ACTION" as a method of ment:

10 cell-derived products, CHO-derived enous virus particles can also be used for viral ace experiments. There is no infectivity assay for particles, and the detection assay (e.g., molecular hemical) should be qualified for its use."

st changing "No" in Table 4 to "Yes/No" and add a te referring to section 5 Case B for specific ment for different cell lines.

footnote to explain what () means

"Test for virus in purified bulk" under Case B a footnote on requirement as appropriate?

e type: "whether" or "where"

e to "If this is not possible, then a specific model hould be used.). When..."

sentence and refer to an appropriate margin of afety

annex 1

st to reference chapter 3.2 as applicable

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA                              | 1072         | 1073       | anexe 1        | Major: the testing to be performed should be based on risk assessement and<br>using most apropriate methods. In vivo assays have been demonstrated to be<br>restricted in range and low in detection limits (Gombold et al 2014). Most<br>appropriate in vitro assays exists including cell based and molecular biology<br>based assays   | replace "<br>well as i<br>By<br>"and pe<br>assessen<br>or in vive                 |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 1075         | 1082       | Annex 2:A      | Reovirus has become a widely used model virus for the validation of CHO derived therapeutics, and along with MuLV, MMV and PRV, this panel of 4 viruses is often selected. This panel though would not fit with the criteria listed in this section, and althout the statement is included that these are only examples, to avoid confusion it would be recommended to include an option with Reovirus. | Include a   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1077         | 1078       | Annex 2        |   | suggest<br>removing<br>as most<br>level and<br>strains o<br>publishe<br>explicite |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 1077         | 1077       | Annex 2        | SV40 is quite a large virus to be using as a non-enveloped virus for e.g. filtration, recommending parvoviruses for filtration would be better  |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 1081         | 1081       | Annex 2        | Could add more examples and replace with (e.g., HSV-1, SuHV-1, or a pseudorabies virus). Current description does not reflect that parvovirus is the virus of choice for industry   |   |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1091         | 1092       | Annex 2        | "Generally, the process should be assessed for its ability to clear at least three different viruses with differing characteristics." Is this from two independent studies? From one lot of product?  | Define fu   |

e "and perform species-specific assay(s) as as in vivo testing in adult and suckling mice".

perform species-specific assay(s) as per risk sement using the most appropriate in vitro assays vivo assay if properly justified

e a scenario with Reovirus as one of the model

st to indicate parvoviruses specifically and ving SV40. Parvoviruses are recognized generally st challenging viruses; SV40 is specific to some and "resistance" can be different between different s or when cultured differently (in house data, not hed) - not an ideal model why it shouldn't itely be mentioned here anymore

further

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.    | 1091         | 1092       | Annex 2.B      | "Generally, the process should be assessed for its ability to clear at least three different viruses with differing characteristics." This sentence indicates a minimum of three different model viruses should be used to evaluate product specific viral clearance for a process. A minimum three viruses may not be necessary when relevant prior knowledge with diverse viruses exists for robust steps (e.g., low pH viral inactivation, virus-retentive filtration). As suggested in Annex 6: Examples of Prior Knowledge Including In-House Experience to Reduce Product Specific Validation Effort (L1200 - 1324), the prior knowledge could allow fewer than three viruses to be evaluated. Evaluating more model viruses than what is necessary is burdensome with minimal benefit because it requires additional time and resources to complete and potentially delays the time for development of novel medicines to treat unmet medical needs. Depending on the scope of the validation effort, each additional model virus introduces new challenges, including the potential to double the time for assay development and validation, and personnel needed or allocated to perform the study. Moreover, the information gained by this requirement would be of limited value if prior knowledge can be applied. Furthermore, this above referenced sentence conflicts with a sentence in the section 6.1.1 (L491 - 493): "The choice and number of viruses used should be influenced by the quality and characterisation of the cell lines and the production process." The sentence in L1091 – 1092 (referenced above) indicates that at least three different model viruses should be used during viral clearance evaluation of a process. However, the sentence in L491 - 493 suggests that the number of model viruses is flexible, and that it should depend on knowledge of the cell line and production process. The inclusion of these two conflicting sentences in separate areas of this guideline may lead to divergent interpretations regarding the acceptable minimum number of model viruses. | explicitly<br>Knowledg<br>Product S<br>same gui<br>L1091 - 1<br>"The choi<br>of the pro-<br>knowledg<br>for its ab<br>differing<br>should in<br>product s<br>This align<br>of guideli<br>model vin<br>quality ris |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH | 1091         | 1092       | Annex 2 B      | Important information should be incorporated in main text: 3 viruses to be tested at least.   |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 1091         | 1092       | Annex 2        | Generally, the process should be assessed for its ability to clear at least three different viruses with differing characteristics.   | This type<br>text (Sec  |
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 1092         | 1092       | Annex 2        | for clarification   | Generally<br>to clear a<br>retrovirus<br>character  |

eron requests that this sentence in L1091 - 1092 Ity align with Annex 6: Examples of Prior edge Including In-House Experience to Reduce t Specific Validation Effort (L1200 - 1324) of this guideline. We propose the following revision to - 1092 to enhance flexibility:

noice and number of viruses used for evaluation process should be influenced by relevant prior edge. Generally, the process should be assessed ability to clear at least three different viruses with g characteristics. Application of prior knowledge inform the number of viruses assessed by t specific studies."

ignment would reduce divergent interpretations eline on the acceptable minimum number of viruses and provide flexibility based on sound risk management.

pe of information would be useful in the main ection 5 or 6).

Ily, the process should be assessed for its ability r at least three different viruses, including ruses / retrovirus-like particles, with differing ceristics.

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose                             |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey  | 1093         | 1093       | Table A-1      | Formatting   | Formattin<br>the table<br>to ease f |
| EFPIA   | 1093         | 1093       | ANNEX 2        | Add a column with the pI of the different model viruses  | EFPIA su<br>different               |
| SGS Vitrology Ltd   | 1093         | 1093       | Table A-1      | Typographical error  | Virus nar<br>nucleopo               |
| SGS Vitrology Ltd   | 1093         | 1093       | Table A-1      | Typographical error  | Should V                            |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 1093         | 1101       | Annex 2        | Table A-1. References to footnotes are indicated as regular characters.  | Suggest<br>clarity.                 |
| EFPIA   | 1129         | 1129       | Annex 3        | Capitalize "S"   | See colu                            |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH                                      | 1129         | 1129       | Annex 3        | Typo S and s in text and formula   |                                     |
| Albrecht Gröner   | 1156         | 1157       | Annex 4        | Compare Line 17 of this Comment file   | of the<br>the virus                 |
| Albrecht Gröner   | 1168         | 1168       | Annex 4        | Compare Line 17 of this Comment file   | after                               |
| EFPIA   | 1182         | 1182       | Annex 5        | Major consensus topic: Document structure & consistency<br>Consistency & scientific accuracy. Does not matter where testing is done as<br>long as testing is done before the claimed purification process. Replace "cell<br>culture harvest" by virus which may be entering the purification process as<br>described in line 431 | Proposal<br>which ma                |
| ΡΡΤΑ  | 1190         | 1190       | Annex 5        | Remove "I"   | <106 pa                             |
| Octapharma Biopharmaceuticals GmbH                                      | 1190         | 1190       | Annex 5        | Typo: dosel  |                                     |

| sed changes / recommendation | ed changes | / recommendation |
|------------------------------|------------|------------------|
|------------------------------|------------|------------------|

tting suggestion: References to the footnote in ble could be superscripted as in the other tables e finding the points use in the table

suggests to add a column with the pI of the nt model viruses

name update - autographa californica multiple polyhedrovirus

Vesivirus 2711 be Vesivirus 2117?

st to adjust the references to superscript for

lumn F

ne virus load in the pre-processed material and us load in the post-processed material ....

er the process step.

al: "Measured or estimated concentration of virus may be entering the purification process"

oarticles/dose l

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1197         | 1199       | Annex 5        | "In the Case B scenario for Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells, a safety margin of <10-4 particles/dose is considered acceptable for Retroviral-Like Particles (RVLPs) for recombinant proteins if in vitro testing fails to identify the presence of infectious retroviruses". Please include rationale for the safety margin of <10-4 particles/dose   |   |
| Lonza                              | 1197         | 1199       | Annex 5        | Replace CHO cells with recombinant proteins expressed from mammalian cells.<br>This future proofs the doc and is less prescriptive.   |   |
| Lonza                              | 1197         | 1199       | Annex 5        | The safety margin of less than 1 x 10 E4 should be explained so that there is a clear understanding of what this is measuring, what equivalence is to demonstrated through this value as applied to other modalities & non mAb processes. It needs to be put in the overall context of demonstrating no / reduced risk of harm to the patient. Closed processing for example is a mitigation for not being able to demonstrate viral clearance.   | A numbe<br>calculation<br>such nur<br>tradition<br>and if no<br>other mo<br>testing o |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1197         | 1199       | Annex 5        | A: maybe the symbol <10-4 should be replaced by $\leq$ 10-4<br>B: The final portion of the sentence ("if in vitro testing fails to identify the<br>presence of infectious retroviruses") is a bit difficult to understand The "in<br>vitro" testing is probaly the retrovirus infectivity assay performed on the<br>MCB/LIVCA. Maybe that should be clearly said (in case I understand this<br>corrcetly)   | Suggesti<br>fails to io<br>MCB and  |
| BioPhorum                          | 1197         | 1199       | Annex 5        | 4-log safety factor acceptable, could be made more visible - will be benefitial to be in the main guideline   |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 1197         | 1199       | Annex 5        | Replace CHO cells with recombinant proteins expressed from mammalian cells<br>to widen the examples for which the approach is deemed acceptable.  |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 1197         | 1199       | Annex 5        | The safety margin of less than 10 -4 should be explained so that there is a clear understanding of what this is measuring, what equivalent is demonstrated trough this value. It needs to be put un the overall context of demonstrating no risk of harm to the patient. Closed processing for example is a mitigation for not being able to demonstrate viral clearance.   |   |
| Lonza                              | 1199         |            | Annex 5        | Annex 5 is focusing on monoclonal antibodies. However the document would<br>benefit from recommendations on other modalities. For example,<br>recommendations for AAVs would be extremely useful as for these, particles<br>cannot be distinguished from the AAVs themselves (which particles should<br>therefore be used in that instance?). AAVs do not contain endogenous<br>retroviruses, for example, this should be made clear. Data on other modalities<br>exist in the literature and should be used for a further appendix covering other<br>modalities. |   |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| ber for the traditionally performed dose risk   |
| tion is now specified as a guide but no similar<br>umber is provided for modalities outside                   |
| onal biologics from CHO. Is a number required not possible what is the equivalent approach for                |
| nodalities. For example mitigation by additional or closed processing.  |
|   |
| stion: "if retrovirus infectivity testing<br>identify the presence of infectious retroviruses in<br>nd LIVCA" |
| nd LIVCA"   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| proach to the level of clearance as a balance   |
| t substrate testing should be provided for ties other than those referred to in revision 1 of                 |
|   |
|   |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| Lonza                              | 1199         |            | Annex 5        | Industry wide survey on what is currently is used in industry across the different modalities, with all demonstrating safety. Should there be any commentary here on how no such starting number may be available or appropriate in other modalities or if it is appropriates in some cases, then what examples might those be ?   | For consi<br>incorpora  |
| BioPhorum                          | 1199         |            | Annex 5        | Annex 5 is focusing on monoclonal antibodies. However industry would also<br>very benefit from recommendations on other modalities. For example,<br>recommendations for AAVs would be extremely useful as for these, particles<br>can not be distinguished from the AAVs themselves (which particles should<br>therefore be used in that instance?). AAVs do not contain endogenous<br>retroviruses, for example, this should be made clear. Data on other modalities<br>exist in nthe litterature and should be used for a new appendix covering other<br>modalities. |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 1199         |            | Annex 5        | Industry wide survey on what is currently is used in industry accross the different modalities, with all demonstrating safety. Is a number needed for other cell lines s?  |   |
| Lonza                              | 1203         | 1205       | Annex 6        | Platform validation approach and products from the same platform: The guideline does not give an idea of how much data is acceptable. How many products etc. or statistical approach. Is this definition or closer guidance something we want to set out in this revision ?  | Can this<br>may lend<br>VC data.<br>approach<br>to submi<br>inactivat<br>generally    |
| Lonza                              | 1203         | 1205       | Annex 6        | Prior knowledge: what are the expectations regarding prior knowledge, what<br>are the references or in-house data approaches that will be accepted? Clarity<br>is required on what kind of literature data are acceptable along with the<br>proposed / accepted statistical approach.  | Although<br>further g<br>use of pr<br>example<br>process of<br>risk base<br>with that |
| BioPhorum                          | 1203         | 1205       | Annex 6        | Platform validation apporach and products from the same platform: The guideline does not give an idea of how much data is acceptable: one product, 2 or 3? 4 to 6? What is the minimum data set that would be acceptable, as this is not harmonized accross EMA agencies for example.  |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 1203         | 1205       | Annex 6        | Prior knowledge: what are the expectations regarding prior knowledge, what are the references that will be accepted? Clarity is required on what kind of litterature data are acceptable   |   |

nsistency of approach as other modalities are orated over and above traditional biologics.

his document better define which process steps and themselves more easily to platform validation ta. For example should chromatography aches be discussed on a case by case basis prior mission with the proposed strategy but vation (detergent and pH) and VRF, may more ally lend themselves to a platform approach.

igh a prescriptive approach cannot be given here, r guidance on what statistical approaches and the prior knowledge should be described. For ble a company's prior knowledge of the same as capacity for VC with different products and the ased approach and statistical analysis that goes hat described in outline.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number               | Comment and rationale   | Propose                            |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| EFPIA                              | 1209         | 1209       | Annex 6: Viral<br>Filtration | Major consensus topic: Document structure & consistency<br>The use of the word 'validation' in this context seems somewhat loose. If prior<br>knowledge derives from in-house experience, do these data need to be from<br>qualified assays?Major consensus topic: Cocument structure | EFPIA su<br>context,<br>validation |
| EFPIA                              | 1211         | 1213       | Annex 6                      | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge<br>It is unclear what " all the data avilable" means.  | Recomm<br>instead c                |
| Lonza                              | 1217         | 1217       | Annex 6                      | Inactivation  | Recomm<br>Triton X-                |
| BioPhorum                          | 1217         | 1217       | Annex 6                      | Add high pH, both are used for viral inactivation (especially for new processes)  | Recomm<br>Triton X-                |
| BioPhorum                          | 1219         | 1219       | Annex 6                      | MuLV not XMULV, both types of MuLV are used - as reported in the table.<br>Other retroviruses may also be included in the evaluation. Why is this specific virus called out here?   |                                    |
| EFPIA                              | 1227         | 1227       | annex 6                      | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge<br>Not only XMuLV clearance is being assessed in prior knowledge. For VF in table<br>A-4 the parameters are for parvovirus (refer to title in line 1322) not XMuLV.  | Recomm                             |
| РРТА                               | 1243         | 1272       | Annex 6                      | Triton X-100 may not be the best example to include given it's REACH regulation (Triton use was banned since January 2021)  | Industrie<br>to use ot             |
| EFPIA                              | 1249         | 1249       | Annex 6                      | De-capitalize "monoclonal antibodies" for consistency with remainder of document.   | minor ed                           |

| sed changes / recommendation | sed cha | anges / | <pre>recommend</pre> | lation |
|------------------------------|---------|---------|----------------------|--------|
|------------------------------|---------|---------|----------------------|--------|

suggests to rephrase the sentence to: "In this t, as opposed to product-specific process ion, platform validation...."

mend to change to "relevant platform data" d of "all data"as is written in line 758

mendation is therefore to remove all mentions of X-100.

nmendation is therefore to remove all mentions of X-100.

mend replace 'XMuLV' with 'virus'

ries are working on Triton substitution. Suggest other example, i.e. Tween 80 (or PS80).

editorial comment

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose               |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|-----------------------|
| Lonza                              | 1252         | 1254       | Annex 6        | rest of the guideline: Triton X-100 is indeed on the European REACH list and is<br>therefore not permitted for use in Europe. Other countries like the UK and<br>Switzerland are also moving in this direction and others are likely to do so in<br>the forthcoming years. Recommendation is therefore to remove all references<br>of Triton X-100 as it has been banned under the environmental regulatory<br>framework. Industry recognizes that at the moment there are not many<br>alternatives. It is however expected that when they become available, new<br>detergents will be defined with the same approach, for example through the   | the docur<br>here but |
| BioPhorum                          | 1252         | 1254       | Annex 6        | There is a contradiction between the paragraph starting on line 1250 and the rest of the guideline: Triton X-100 is indeed on the European REACH list and is therefore not permitted for use in Europe. Other countries like the UK and Switzerland are also moving in this direction and others are likely to do so in the forthcoming years. Recommendation is therefore to remove all mentions of Triton X-100 as it has been banned from the environmental regulatory framework. Industry recognizes that at the moment there are not many alternatives. It is however expected that whenthey become available, new detergents will be defined with the same approach, for example through the definition of an ASTM standard. | Recomm<br>reflect th  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1264         | 1265       | Annex 6        | The evaluation made in tables A-2 to A-4 and corresponding text address<br>MuLV (or retroviruses) specifically as outlined in line 1219-1220. "MuLV"<br>should be added to the headline of table A-2 to further emphasize the<br>relevance for MULV (or retroviruses); similar to table A-3  | Adding "I             |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1266         | 1270       | Annex 6        | The conclusion made in these lines are unclear with respect to application.<br>Question: can Annex 6 and the comclusios made here be referenced to justify<br>e.g. elimination or reduction of SD/Triton MuLV clearance experiments when a<br>production process meets the outlined conditions (e.g. 1% polysorbate 80 and<br>0.3%TNBP for $\geq$ 6h at $\geq$ 23°C) without justification through prior knowledge<br>data (external and in house data)?<br>Or is this just an example an cannot be referenced and must be justified by<br>external/in house data?   |                       |
| EFPIA                              | 1266         | 1269       | Annex 6        | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge<br>Based on this line, it appears that "SD," especially in the table, refers to this<br>specific combination. This should be clarified.   | Add "as e<br>with'    |

mendation is therefore to nuance wording to the current state of industry and to future proof cument as these alternatives are not prescribed at should be demonstrated fit for purpose with t to VC, removability and safety. Reference to X-100 in this document is again too specific and ent inactivation and the implementation of new ents and / or chemical agents could be referred tead. Triton X-100 is subject to removal under mental regulation and not Biopharmaceutical cion and so its discussion here is too specific and ent s in general and a potential generic approach ia ASTM standard) could be referred to without c detergent references.

mendation is therefore to nuance wording to the current state of industry

"MuLV" in the Headline to the table A-2

s examples": "Thus, as examples, consistent ..." in line 1266

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
|                                    |              |            |                |   |   |
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 1274         | 1280       | Table A-2      | Protein precipitation is an important factor for any inactivation step  | As with c<br>precipita<br>pH. Prote<br>precipita<br>robustne<br>virus still<br>included |
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 1274         | 1275       | Annex 6        | "Low pH treatment inactivates enveloped viruses by denaturing proteins<br>located in the viral envelope, thus disrupting the lipid envelope." Denaturing<br>proteins located in te viral envelope results in preventing the adsorption of<br>viruses at the cell membraned and, thus, the infection of the cell but the lipid<br>envelope is not disrupted as shown in Brorson et al. Bracketed generic<br>inactivation of rodent retroviruses by low pH treatment in monoclonal<br>antibodies and recombinant proteins. Biotechnol Bioeng 2003;82:321-29:<br>"However, ultracentrifugation over sucrose density gradients did not reveal<br>density changes in X-MLV following low-pH treatment. The buoyant density of<br>XMLV before and after low-pH treatment was 1.17–1.18 g/mL (data not<br>shown)." | Low pH t<br>denaturin<br>preventin  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1286         | 1288       | Annex 6        | siehe comment above - can this conclusion be used to justify<br>elimination/reduction of low pH experiments if the specified conditions are met<br>or must this still be documented via external/in house data?   |   |
| Lonza                              | 1291         |            | Annex          | Title Virus Filtration should read 'Virus Reduction Filtration'   | more acc  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1291         | 1291       | Annex 6        | This chapter is not clear if the focus is on MuLV (as oulined in lines 1219-1220<br>and lines 1300-1301) or large enveloped viruses in general. Subsequent text<br>includes prior knowledge usage for large enveloped viruses generally and even<br>parvoviruses (lines 1317-1319). Considering the current practise of MAA/BLA<br>viral clearance studies and virus filtration steps a more clear statement would<br>be desired. Can a parvovirus only be used (worst case model) if justified by<br>prior knowledge (external and in house data) or should a second small virus be<br>included for robustness demonstration?  |   |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1292         | 1292       | Annex 6        | "The mechanism of action of virus filtration is size-based particle removal" Add<br>"Primary" to acknowedge that some other mechanisms may be involved  | The prim  |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1292         | 1295       | Annex 6        | This misses flow decay as a critical parameter. Flow decay is a published and well accepted risk to virus retention and should be included.   | Add to te<br>text incl<br>blockage<br>fouling, o  |

h detergent treatment, the presence of itates can protect virus from inactivation at low oteins therefore that have a tendency to itate at low pH can sometimes impact on the mess of the process, with low levels of residual still detectable after treatment. This should be ed as a possible critical factor for consideration

I treatment inactivates enveloped viruses by ring proteins located in the viral envelope, thus ting the adsorption to and infection of cells.

ccurate

mary mechanism of action of virus filtration is used particle removal

text and add to Table A-4. Recommended table ncludes reference to flow decay caused by pore ge and that other types of fouling (e.g. surface g, cake formation) will not necessarrily be a risk.

| Name of organisation or individual      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
|   |              |            |                |   |  |
| EFPIA                                   | 1297         | 1299       | Annex 6        | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge<br>Original text:<br>"However, in cases where the virus particle size and pore size is similar the<br>influence of the potential interaction on flow dynamics and virus retention is<br>not fully understood"<br>It is unclear what the influence of potential interaction relates to and how that<br>affects virus retention. If the protein is interacting with the virus, it will only<br>make the virus larger and easier to remove by a filter. | Lines 129<br>breakthro<br>This is no<br>seems m<br>Suggest f<br>line 1298  |
| Pall Life Sciences                      | 1300         | 1300       | Annex 6        | "This section focuses on using prior knowledge and in-house experience in virus filtration of other products to claim retrovirus removal by small and large virus-retentive filters." There is no section and the previous two paragraphs do not form part of this focus.   | Create ne<br>section'<br>related to<br>after the   |
| Pall Life Sciences                      | 1301         | 1301       | Annex 6        | small and large virus-retentive filters. Re-word to indicate filters that remove small and large sized viruses  | Filters th   |
| Asahi Kasei Bioprocess Europe S.A./N.V. | 1302         | 1305       | Annex6         | Factors that impact efficient retrovirus removal by small-virus filters are well<br>understood with respect to variation of process parameters such as<br>membrane type, flow- or pressure-controlled filtration mode, and pressure<br>interruptions. Based on predictability and robustness of virus removal this<br>process step is considered suitable for a platform validation approach.   | Factors til<br>small-viru<br>variation<br>type, flow<br>pressure<br>predictab<br>process s<br>validation<br>removal<br>Reason:<br>and their<br>small viru<br>retrovirus<br>We also s<br>explicit th<br>applied |
| CSL Behring                             | 1306         | 1307       | Annex 6        | Given that virus filtration is based on a size-exlusion mechanism, is the use of<br>parvoviruses as a worst case model considered sufficient when validating the<br>virus retention capacity of small pore virus filters? Specifically, in cases where<br>complete retention of parvoviruses is demonstrated, are addictional validation<br>studies still required to demonstrate retention of viruses of larger size?  |  |

297 - 1299 seem to address potential virus prough caused by e.g. pressure interruptions. not related to protein-virus interaction, and misunderstandable.

t to ask for clarification how the statement in 98-1299 is related to protein-virus interaction.

new section title or change to "The rest of this ....". See comments on Table A-4 which is not to this section focus, so should be referenced he first two virus filtration paragraphs.

that remove small and large sized viruses

a that impact efficient parvovirus removal by virus filters are well understood with respect to on of process parameters such as membrane low- or pressure-controlled filtration mode, and re interruptions listed in Table A-4. Based on ability and robustness of virus removal this is step is considered suitable for a platform ion approach when applying large retrovirus al with small virus removal filters.

a: Table A-4 is a summary of process parameters eir potential impact for parvovirus clearance with rirus removal filters as well, but not for large ruses.

o suggest revision the description to make more the cases where platform validation can be

| Name of organisation or individual                | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| Pall Life Sciences                                | 1306         | 1306       | Annex 6        | "For virus removal using small virus filters". Indicate the viruses are small in size, not the filters  | For virus  |
| Lonza   | 1306         | 1306       | Annex 6        | Use of misleading terminology "small virus filters" - this could be read as<br>"small scale filters", it is small pore size filter  | propose<br>retentive   |
| Charles River Laboratories                        | 1306         | 1312       | Annex 6        | In case one uses reduction factors of parvovirus as surrogate number for retrovirus but minimal residual infectivity was found (the parvovirus LRF will miss the $\geq$ symbol and the LRF will be considered the "real" reduction and not greater than) what does this mean for the deduced theoretical LRF for retroviruses? Can one still reasonably assume no residual infectivity for MuLV and claim the same factor but with the symbol $\geq$ for greater than?  |  |
| BioPhorum   | 1306         | 1306       | Annex 6        | Use of misleading terminology "small virus filters" - this could be read as "small scale filters", it is small pore size filter   | propose<br>retentive   |
| Biosimilar Medicines Group - Medicines for Europe | 1306         | 1307       | Annex 6        | The guideline allows for the companies to use their in-house data from<br>parvovirus and retrovirus removal to build a platform retrovirus clearance<br>claim for commonly used small virus filters. Further elaboration or examples of<br>such approaches would be helpful to include in the Annex. For example, the<br>possibility of selecting a representative virus suitable for the purpose of each<br>step/filter (different virus for different steps, i.e. parvovirus for virus filtration<br>and retrovirus for other steps) to determine the safety margin for viral<br>clearance could be discussed in the guideline with appropriate examples. |  |
| Lonza   | 1315         | 1316       | Annex 6        | A thorough understanding of the impact of pressure interruption': please<br>clarify if there is an expectation that robustness testing will be completed to<br>assess the impact of unexpected interruption in flow or that data will be<br>provided that assess the impact of routine process interruptions.<br>Recommendation of the following paper as an example to aid the discussion:<br>https://bioprocessintl.com/downstream-processing/viral-clearance/worst-case-<br>conditions-for-viral-clearance/  | Although<br>documer<br>consider<br>appropri<br>perturba<br>context o<br>small sca<br>the full s  |
| Lonza   | 1315         | 1316       | Annex 6        | EMEA 398498 / 2009 document does not state EMA expectations with regard<br>to process interruptions for investigational medicinal products. This guideline<br>and the EMA document need to be aligned ideally although it is acknowledged<br>that the purpose of this edit is not to align regional / local documents but<br>acknowledge where the industry has shifted in approach / knowledge.  | Although<br>here, thi<br>over the<br>filters an<br>perturba<br>Demonst<br>reflection<br>process. |

rus removal of small sized viruses

e using the term in line 1314 "small-virus ve filter"

e using the term in line 1314 "small-virus ve filter"

igh specific references may not be included in this nent a reference to the use of what industry ers to be worst case conditions may be priate. For VRF the concept of pressure bations / interruptions low pressure and in the ct of multiple events should be considered in the scale model as a representation of the situation in Il scale / at scale process.

igh the EMA document would not be referenced this document could refer to the industry concern he passage of small viruses across virus retentive and how the conditions of pressure, flow and flow bations influence this phenomenon.

nstration should be via the scale down model as a ion of the at scale / full scale manufacturing ss.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|---|--|
|                                    | from | to   |                |   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 1315 | 1316 | annex 6        | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge<br>Align description of critical VF parameters to earlier reference in lines 1292 -<br>1295. Need to clarify why GMP is mentioned here and what "conserved"<br>mean.   | Replace l<br>of volum<br>flush, pre<br>manufact  |
| BioPhorum                          | 1315 | 1316 | Annex 6        | A thorough understanding of the impact of pressure interruption': please<br>clarify if there is an expectation that robustness testing will be completed to<br>assess the impact of unexpected interruption in flow or that data will be<br>provided that assess the impact of routine process interruptions. The team<br>also recommends the following paper to aid the discussion:<br>https://bioprocessintl.com/downstream-processing/viral-clearance/worst-case-<br>conditions-for-viral-clearance/ |  |
| BioPhorum                          | 1315 | 1316 | Annex 6        | EMEA 398498 / 2009 document states the EMA expectations with regards to process interruptions for investigative medicines. This guideline and the EMA document need to be aligned.  |  |
| EFPIA                              | 1317 | 1321 | annex 6        | Major consensus topic: Prior knowledge/Confirmatory validation run for virus<br>filtration<br>This requirement may change with evolving process understanding.<br>In some EFPIA member companies, the confirmatory run for virus filtration<br>precluded using prior knowledge in the past. The benefit and the approach to<br>build an LRV claim for the new product seem unclear.   | EFPIA su<br>a) add "u<br>b) re-phi<br>is import<br>respect t<br>considere<br>In additio<br>rationale<br>required<br>confirma |
| Albrecht Gröner                    | 1317 | 1319 | Annex 6        | "If using prior knowledge and in-house experience from other products to<br>claim parvovirus removal, at least one confirmatory product-specific validation<br>run using a parvovirus should be performed" is strongly supported  | If using p<br>other pro<br>confirma<br>parvoviru<br>condition<br>and flow  |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 1317 | 1319 | Table A-3      | Lines 1317-1319 fall in the Annex on use of prior knowledge and platform validation approaches. Perhaps this relates to concerns regarding platform validation for some steps and therefore states the requirement for a "confirmatory product-specific validation run" for virus filtration - this seems contradictory to the platform validation concept.   | Suggest<br>analytica<br>for manu   |
| Lonza                              | 1320 |      |                | Virus filter should be virus reduction filter   | modify w   |

e line 1315-1316 with "A thorough understanding metric throughput of product intermediate and pressure including process pause reflecting acturing conditions should be maintained."

## suggests to

"unless justified" at the end of the sentence, and ohrase lines 1320-1321 by "The type of virus filter ortant for virus reduction and its robustness with t to impact of process parameters and may be ered when designing platform data."

ition, EFPIA would like to ask EWG a) for a ale for the confirmatory run and b) which data are ed to support platform validation without a single natory run for virus filtration.

g prior knowledge and in-house experience from products to claim parvovirus removal, at least one natory product-specific validation run using a irus should be performed under worst case ons as high volumetric filter load, low pressure w interruption

st to provide clarification as to expectations for cal validation where a defined platform is used nufacture - to maximize platform data usage.

wording to read 'virus reduction filtration'

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| ViruSure GmbH- Andy Bailey         | 1322         | 1324       | Table A-4      | Data exists to support a minor impact of pH on virus breakthrough for some matrices   | pH ia des<br>clearance<br>though h<br>breakthre<br>negative |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1322         | 1324       | Annex 6        | Table A-4 is not referenced in the text.  | Add simi<br>text, bef<br>sized viru<br>for valida           |
| Lonza                              | 1322         | 1323       | Annex 6        | Title of table is slightly misleading   | Change<br>Retentive   |
| EFPIA                              | 1322         | 1324       | Annex 6        | Minor editorial,<br>Table A-4, Row 1; suggestion for further clarity  | "low leve<br>increasin                                      |
| EFPIA                              | 1322         | 1324       | Annex 6        | Minor editorial,<br>Table A-4, Row 2; suggestion for further clarity  | Low leve<br>(depend   |
| BioPhorum                          | 1322         | 1322       | Annex 6        | Studies introducing parvovirus are also typically performed, however this is not part of this guideline   |   |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 1322         | 1323       | Table A-4      | Table A-4 states volumetric throughput as high impact "Volumetric throughput<br>of product intermediate loaded on the virus filter" – experience has shown that<br>this may rather be high protein throughput.  |   |
| РРТА                               | 1322         | 1323       | Table A-4      | Table A-4, Line "Pressure": "Pressure should not exceed the upper limit for filter operation"   | Proposal<br>exceed t  |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1323         | 1323       | Annex 6        | "Small virus-retentive filters". Re-word to indicate the viruses are designed to remove small sized viruses   |   |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1323         | 1323       | Annex 6        | "Low pressure can be worse case for a specific membrane type." This implies<br>that there are some filters or specific subsections of membrane designs where<br>low pressure is not a worse case, which is not true. The level to which the<br>pressure has to drop is very different between individual membranes and there<br>appear trends in specific mebrane characteristics. The word can is also<br>inapproriate with with a lack of data on high pressure penetration of virus and<br>a large body of data and publications on low pressure and pressure<br>interruption effects. | level of i  |

described as having no negative impact on virus nce due to size based removal. Some studies n have demonstrated an impact of pH on virus through. It is therefore suggested to change "No ve impact" to "Limited negative impact"

nilar sentence to tables A-1 to A-3 and A-5 in the efore the section talking exclusively about larger iruses using prior knowledge and parvovirus data dation.

e wording to read '..by Small Pore Virus ive Filters'.

vel parvovirus passage has been observed (with ing throughput) depending.....

vel parvovirus passage has been observed nding on filter type/brand)

sal to also consider protein throughput, by ing the wording to "Volumetric/ protein hput of product intermediate loaded on the virus

al to change to "*Pressure should significantly not* the upper limit for filter operation. ..."

essure is usually worse case but should be based assessment including prior knowledge of the f impact on the selected membrane type.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1323         | 1323       | Annex 6        | Table A-4, Table A-2, Table A-3. Suggest adding a footnote regarding the<br>"Potential Impact" to indicate that this should be determined by the end user<br>based on risk assessment, prior knowledge assessments etc   |   |
| Lonza                              | 1323         | 1323       | Annex 6        | Pressure: wording could be made clearer: high and low pressures are<br>important as well as pressure interruptions. However pressure fluctuations<br>that do take place during normal commercial manufacture should also be<br>addressed. The small scale models that are typically used need to represent all<br>these scenarios. Small scale studies typically include stops, increased<br>pressures (above and beyond typical pressures), lower pressures, fluctuations<br>and stoppages. Small viruses combined with multiple pressure interruptions<br>are a worst case scenario. | Low pres<br>/ exacerb<br>under lov  |
| Lonza                              | 1323         | 1323       | Annex 6        | pH and ionic strength of the buffer can also have an impact on parvovirus<br>retention where there is pressure interruption. This is currently not captured<br>in the table. Please add a footnote on interactions, combinations at extremes<br>can provide worst case conditions: for example, high ionic strength, high pH<br>and pressure drop for example.   | This could<br>process h<br>that may<br>passage a<br>considere<br>survey, 2<br>considere<br>have bee |
| EFPIA                              | 1323         | 1323       | annex 6        | throughput parameters are high impact yet low level parvovirus passage is<br>referenced. Recommend to remove 'low level' since virus filters are not<br>expected to be absolutely retentive and a low level of passage does not<br>significantly affect the overall LRV of the step.   | recomme<br>rationale.<br>should re<br>specific n  |
| BioPhorum                          | 1323         | 1323       | Annex 6        | Pressure: wording could be made clearer: high and low pressures are<br>important as well as pressure interruptions. However pressure fluctuations<br>that do take place during normal commercial manufacture should also be<br>addressed. The small scale models that are typically used need to represent all<br>these scenarios. Small scale studies typically include stops, increased<br>pressures (above and beyond typical pressures), lower pressures, fluctuations<br>and stoppages. Small viruses combined with multiple pressure interruptions<br>are a worst case scenario. |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 1323         | 1323       | Annex 6        | pH and ionic strength of the buffer can also have an impact on parvovirus<br>retention where there is pressure interruption. This is currently not captured<br>in the table. Please add a footnote on interactions, combinations at extremes<br>can provide worst case conditions: for example, high ionic strength, high pH<br>and pressure drop for example.   |   |

essure as the 'worst case condition) encouraging erbating virus migration through the membrane ow pressure should be referred to in this table.

uld be added as a footnote to the table where a s has extremes of ionic strength or conditions ay be a concern for exacerbating small virus e across VRFs, then these parameters should be ered in such cases. Based on the industry wide , 2022, these parameters would not generally be ered under 'normal' operating parameters but een demonstrated to influence breakthrough.

nend to align throughpbut rationale to pressure le. Load and Buffer throughput rows rationale read: "high throughput can be worst-case for membrane types"

|           | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|-----------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| BioPhorum | 1323         | 1323       | Annex 6        | Table A-4, Table A-2, Table A-3. Suggest adding a footnote regarding the<br>"Potential Impact" to indicate that this should be determined by the end user<br>based on risk assessment, prior knowledge etc  |   |
| ΡΡΤΑ      | 1323         | 1323       |                | Minor comment, but there are different uses of 'High' and 'high' in the table   | Align use   |
| EFPIA     | 1325         | 1418       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>MAJOR: A section regarding the steps where tests should be performed would<br>be of value between section 7.1 Introduction and section 7.2 Testing for<br>viruses.<br>In addition, in Table A-5, the column about the cell substrate (MCB, WCB, cells<br>at the LIVCA) could be removed and only a cross-reference made in the<br>narrative, as suggested in the next column. | Add a sec<br>productio<br>This secti<br>1-Cell sul<br>and the s<br>2-The vir<br>3-The un<br>4-The cor |
| EFPIA     | 1325         | 1418       | Annex 7        |   | an sugge<br>attached  |

se of 'High' and 'high' in the table

section "Manufacturing steps for viral vector tion"

ction should cover:

substrates with a cross-reference to section 3, e specific point of replication competent viruses. virus seeds (MVS, WVS)

unprocessed bulk (or virus harvest)

control cells

e attached file of proposed for Annex 7, section d Table A-5

b address the repeat queries for more clarity in , such as the meaning of "+", (+) and to help date the increasing # footnotes, EFPIA propose gested alternative table A-5 layout in a separate ed file (word doc) and the transfer of the we from the footnotes to Section Annex 7.2. the table, the testing requirements are provided de where risk based cosiderations apply, and the ated footnote retained, but as a cross reference relevant narrative sections associated with the addition, the cell line qualification aspect ed for RCV could be transferred to Table 1].

note g is critical to help decision tree for in vivo , request to ensure the full content from footnote nsferred to Section 3.2.3 if EWG agree to a ed alternative layout for Table 1].

| Name of organisation or individual                                      | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------|--|---|
|   |              |            |                |  |   |
| EFPIA   | 1325         | 1327       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Product Scope<br>Why can this not just clearly spell out that only gene therapies/viral vectors<br>are in scope and that other types of ATMPs and also cell therapies are out of<br>scope. If that would have been called out in the introduction already (as stated<br>before) that would be a lot more clear. But note that this annex then<br>completely avoids the issue that there is still an expectation in some markets<br>which consider cell therapies a GMO to make some claims around reduction<br>factors. Would some of the statements on assay limitations, estimation of<br>sample size/ability to dected virus etc not be more generally applicable? | Update ti<br>here to n  |
| ProPharma Group<br><erik &="" abbink="" kristiena="" schagen=""></erik> | 1325         | 1446       | Annex 7        | One of the objectives of the revised guideline is to reflect on challenges<br>provided by new classes of biotechnology products. In the manufacturing of a<br>significant part of these biotechnology products an MVS and WVS is used. In<br>the new guideline qualification of the MVS and WVS is included in an Annex at<br>the end of the document. In view of the objective of the revision and the<br>significant use of MVS and WVS, one could consider to present this information<br>in a more prominent and profound way. It is questioned why not a separate<br>chapter/section is dedicated to the qualification of MVS and WVS instead of an<br>Annex.                           | safety of   |
| Pall Life Sciences  | 1333         | 1334       | Annex 7        | "These products include Virus-Like Particles (VLPs) and protein subunits that<br>are produced using baculovirus/insect cells". There are multiple other<br>expression systems used for such products<br>(https://jnanobiotechnology.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/s12951-021-<br>00806-7). The section needs to be clear that these are being included based<br>on the nature of the product or the baculovirus in the expression system or<br>both. Same comments apply to Line 18, Section 1.   | "These p<br>viral prot<br>expressic<br>various t<br>insect ce |
| Charles River Laboratories  | 1334         | 1335       | Annex 7        |  | "nano<br>viral vect   |
| Pall Life Sciences  | 1337         | 1341       | Annex 7        | AAV is no longer commonly produced using a helper virus, but via triple<br>transfection or engineered stable producer cell lines. Helper viruses enable<br>virus and not protein expression. There is no need for this distinction here.<br>There are no products that are helper virus dependent specifically and the<br>distinction is confused by the lack of clarity on the baculovirus as a helper<br>virus.  | Remove  |
| BioPhorum   | 1338         | 1339       | Annex 7        | Add recombinant adeno-associated viruses in the bracket  |   |

the scope statement in the introduction and make it more clear what's in and out of scope.

cated, we recommend to include a separate and d Chapter on virus seed qualification. In view of rrent structure of the guideline and Annex 7, provides a more general overview regarding viral of viral vector (derived) products, it is vledged that this will be quite a challenge. As rary fix, it is suggested to insert the Annex 7 as the 7: Viral safety of biotechnology products using nks and virus seeds. This will increase it's ry. A more in depth discussion about virus seed cation could be the objective of a future revision guideline.

products invlude Virus-Like Particles (VLPs) and rotein subunits produced in a variety of sion systems." or "These products include therapies produced using baculovirus vectors in cells."

noparticle based vaacines and therapeutics, and ector products such as AAV.

e whole paragraph.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| BioPhorum                          | 1339         | 1341       | Annex 7        |   | Generally<br>bring the<br>recombin<br>by a help<br>productio<br>interest a<br>recombin<br>enable ex<br>independ<br>Current w<br>state of ir<br>helper-vin<br>intending<br>documen<br>the discus |
| EFPIA                              | 1348         | 1348       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Clarification is requested on expectations for helper viruses, ex. baculovirus.<br>Wouldn't baculovirus be considered a process-related viral contaminant as<br>well?  | Recomme<br>expectati<br>(1) "Furtl<br>associate<br>process-r<br>"Furthern<br>virus vect<br>process-r  |
| EFPIA                              | 1350         | 1352       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Clear guidance is provided on adventitious viruses and helper viruses.<br>Expectations for a third category, protein expression viruses, is unclear.<br>Hence, clarification is requested on the categorization and expectation for<br>clearance of protein expression viruses. For example, one could consider a<br>helper independent baculovirus to fall under "protein-expression virus vectors"<br>as defined in line 1338. | Proposal<br>protein e<br>"Viral saf<br>types sho<br>comprehe<br>testing at<br>removal a<br>helper vin<br>the manu   |
| EFPIA                              | 1350         | 1354       | Annex 7        | Minor Shared Theme: Expand on The Three Principles & Incorporate Risk<br>Assessment Language<br>Section 7.1: Consider including the use of facility controls as well (clean<br>equipment, air, closed systems, etc.)  | See colur   |

ally for AAV gene therapies, a virus isn't used to the helper protein needed to generate the binant AAV particles (helper function is brought elper plasmid that is co-transfected into the tion cells with other plasmids for the gene of t and packaging elements); in this case such binant AAVs do not rely on a helper virus to expression and are in the helper-virus ndent case (transient transfection case). t wording does not reflect the current or future f industry: None of the AAVs on the market use eviruses and none of our organizations are ng to use them either. To future proof the ent, please remove specific references and keep cussion more general

mend to revise line 1348 accordingly to clarify ations. Two potential options for revision exist: rthermore, helper viruses and expression systemted viruses used for production are considered s-related viral contaminants", or (2) ermore, helper viruses and protein-expression ectors used for production are considered s-related viral contaminants"

al is to revise text in lines 1350-1353 to include expression virus vectors. Revised text as follows safety and contamination controls of new product should be assured through the application of a ehensive program of material sourcing, virus at appropriate steps of manufacture and al and/or inactivation of adventitious viruses, viruses, and protein-expression virus vectors by nufacturing process"

umn F

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1354         | 1354       | Annex 7        | Many processes are being developed with virus removal applied to raw materials, not just media, where there is limited clearance.   | "If proce<br>focus on<br>and reag<br>addition<br>applied t<br>limit the            |
| EFPIA                              | 1367         | 1371       | Annex 7        | Minor: Recommend to consider development of a companion document that provides additional details/proposals w.r.t. the risk assessment described in this section to accompany ICHQ5AR2. For example, some information that describes the number of serum free passages that would be necessary for a certain cell bank to be designated as "serum free" cell line |  |
| EFPIA                              | 1370         | 1371       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Clarification is requested on expectations for protein-expression virus vectors<br>w.r.t control strategy. Recommend to revise the sentence to include protein-<br>expression virus vectors accordingly.   | Proposec<br>materials<br>reliance<br>virus vec<br>process t                        |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1372         | 1372       | Annex 7        | Very confusing footnotes.   | Recomm<br>information<br>or the tause of "I"<br>in empty<br>the table<br>footnotes |
| EFPIA                              | 1372         | 1418       | Annex 7        | Major: About the Antibody production assays: these tests are specific to roden contaminants, and to the use of rodent cell line, or raw material that could have been contaminated by rodents. It should be explain.  | t Suggest<br>specific t<br>added ac  |

cess virus clearance is limited, virus safety should on the testing and control of the raw materials agents and the manufacturing process. In on virus clearance steps such as filtration can be d to the raw materials entering the process to he risk of adventitious infection."

sed revised text as follows "vector, the raw als and reagents and culture methods used, the e on helper virus(es) and/or protein-expression rector(s), and the capacity of the manufacturing s to inactivate and/or remove viruses."

mend revising this table significantly and include ation from the footnotes in the body of the text table itself where appropriate. Need to avoid the "I" especially for the most common footnote used ty cells where it appears to be a "1". If keeping le in it's current state, at least re-assign the tes in a logical alphabetical order.

st to add that Antibody Production Assays are to rodent viral contaminants, and could be according to the risk assessment.

| Name of organisation or individual | Line | Line | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|------|------|----------------|--|---|
|                                    | from | to   |                |  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1372 | 1380 | Annex 7        | MAJOR:<br>Virus seeds and UPB must be tested for In Vitro or NGS. Superscript "a"<br>states "if viral vector or viral derived product cannot be neutralized a validated<br>alternative assay can be used". Superscript "b" states "NGS should be<br>considered to replace In vivo and may be used to supplement or replace in<br>vitro, based on assay suitability and risk assessment".<br>Since the door is open for NGS or alternative options is it imperitive that the<br>criteria to substitute In Vitro be "Cannot be neutralized"? Can we request that<br>alternative assays can be utilized regardless of whether neutralization is<br>possible or not? Considering changing ethics in the EU it may not be long<br>before generating anitisera is no longer an option. If NGS can replace In vitro<br>as a general rule of thumb can we ammend the statement for superscript "a"?<br>Also note the option to replace in vivo or in vitro without any pre-requirements<br>on the ability to neutralize or not if provided in Table 1, superscript "j" on line<br>1014.<br>Section 3.2.5.2 supports the replacement of In Vitro AVA with NGS specifically<br>for process matrices where "there is assay interference as a lack of effective<br>neutralization" (line 261). So again the "cannot be neutralized" is not a<br>definitive requirement and limited effectiveness can be a rational for<br>alternative testing options. | effectiven<br>of the ass  |
| EFPIA                              | 1372 | 1418 | Annex 7        | Editorial: Virus and viruses are used interchangeably for virus in plural.<br>Consider harmonizing terms throughout the guideline. IN GENERAL, there are<br>some repetitive messages that could be streamlined for clarity.  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1372 | 1372 | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>Section 7.2: Table A-5: Explain the pluses and minuses in the Table in the<br>main body of the text. Specifically, explain the difference between "+" and<br>"(+)". Minimize the length of the footnote in favor to an explanation prior to<br>the Table on how to interpret the Table based on the symbols.   | See colur   |
| EFPIA                              | 1372 | 1372 | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Replication competent virus testing<br>In table A-5, for 'replication competent viruses', it is indicated that the test<br>should be conducted for cells (i.e. MCB, WCB, Cells at the LIVCA), Virus seed,<br>Unprocessed Bulk, and Drug Substance. However, performing such a test is<br>not logical for cell banks for adenovirus-vectored vaccines since they contain<br>no vector.<br>Testing for replication competent viruses is also not necessarily applicable in<br>all cases for Unprocessed Bulk and Drug Substance, specifically when the risk<br>of the vector acquiring or re-acquiring replication competency has been shown<br>to be negligible in a risk assessment.  | For cells (<br>the "+"<br>"+ I". Ad<br>that testin<br>should b<br>Similarly,<br>added to<br>in the sar<br>Substance<br>[Addition<br>table itse<br>testing of<br>transduce |

e in superscript "a" line 1376, l vectors and viral vector-derived products be neutralized, a validated alternative can be

I vectors and viral vector-derived products be neutralized or if neutralization has limited reness impacting the performance and sensitivity assay, then a validated alternative can be used.

## umn F

ls (i.e. MCB, WCB, Cells at the LIVCA), change " to

Adding the reference to footnote 'l' is to reflect sting

I be performed based on a risk assessment. Iy, the reference to footnote 'I' should also be to

same line to Unprocessed Bulk, and Drug nce.

onally, EFPIA proposal to add footnote (or within self if adopting new proposed tables) that RCV of cell banks is only applicable for stablyuced cell lines]

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number         | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|------------------------|---|---|
| BioPhorum                          | 1372         | 1372       | Annex 7                | Good information but confusing in its presentation. Not easy reading. Some<br>VERY important considerations are captured in the footnotes, these should be<br>clarified in the main body of the text. Safety margin acceptability is an<br>example, the footnote status does not reflect importance for industry. A lot of<br>exceptions are addressed. This format does not give clear instruction for each<br>specific product, this is consistent with the format of Table 1 but still<br>confusing. Consider repeating the table for specific situatios. It will make the<br>document longer but easier to read and apply.  |   |
| BioPhorum                          | 1372         | 1372       | Annex 7                | Is testing to be repeated for virus seeds when it has been performed on the working cell banks? Footnote k explains alternative approaches. This is an example of further exposure needed for a very important topic.   |   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 1372         | 1373       | Annex 7, Table A-<br>5 |   | For clarit<br>assay" b<br>assays" (   |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 1372         | 1373       | Annex 7, Table A-<br>5 | The stated definition of an Endogenous Virus is "Viral entity whose genome is<br>part of the germ line of the species of origin of the cell line and is covalently<br>integrated into the genome of animal from which the parental cell line was<br>derived. In this guideline, intentionally introduced, non-integrated viruses such<br>as Epstein-Barr Virus used to immortalise cell substrates or Bovine Papilloma<br>Virus." Retroviruses are indicated as endogenous. Adventitious contamination<br>with retroviral vectors could occur in a facility. These would typically have<br>reverse transcriptase.<br>Suggest not to use the terminology "endogenous" to divide tests in this table. | Suggest<br>adventiti<br>Endogen<br>as applic<br>- in vitro<br>- in vivo<br>- virus-s<br>- antiboc<br>- retrovin<br>- residua<br>- vector- |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 1372         | 1373       | Annex 7, Table A-<br>5 | The stated definition of an Endogenous Virus is "Viral entity whose genome is<br>part of the germ line of the species of origin of the cell line and is covalently<br>integrated into the genome of animal from which the parental cell line was<br>derived. In this guideline, intentionally introduced, non-integrated viruses such<br>as Epstein-Barr Virus used to immortalise cell substrates or Bovine Papilloma<br>Virus." Retroviruses are indicated as endogenous. Adventitious contamination<br>with retroviral vectors could occur in a facility. These would typically have<br>reverse transcriptase.<br>Suggest not to use the terminology "endogenous" to divide tests in this table. | adventiti<br>Endogen  |

rity suggest not to include "or specific molecular below and instead state here "virus specific " (removing "other").

st to list virus types/tests and remove "Test for itious or endogenous viruses" and "Tests for enous, Helper and Replication Competent Viruses, licable" and instead list: ro assays or NGS

- vo assays or NGS
- -specific tests
- ody production assays
- viruses
- ual helper viruses
- r-derived replication competent viruses

at to list virus types/tests and remove "Test for itious or endogenous viruses" and "Tests for enous, Helper and Replication Competent Viruses, licable" and instead list: ro assays or NGS ro assays or NGS -specific tests ody production assays viruses ual helper viruses r-derived replication competent viruses

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| EFPIA                              | 1373         | 1390       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Alternative Layout for Testing Tables 1 and A-5<br>Annex 7, Section 7.2:<br>Major: Footnotes of table A-5:<br>some footnotes apply to table 1 when considering cell testing. Placed in section<br>7.2 make them applicable for viral vectors and viral vector-derived products<br>only, in particular footnote e.   | Recomm<br>or in the<br>- section<br>- section<br>- section<br>- section<br>- section |
| EFPIA                              | 1373         | 1374       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>The requirement for secondary passage, should only be a requirement for<br>master cell bank testing. Secondary passage testing of virus seed and bulk<br>might by required based on risk assessment. It should not be a requirement<br>for WCB testing, if the MCB was tested using a secondary passage strategy. | The indic<br>least 2 w<br>of observ<br>assessm                                       |
| EFPIA                              | 1373         | 1374       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: IVV Assay Durations for the Various Stages in<br>Manufacturing<br>Major: Is the second 2 weeks always necessary? Are there guardrails if it isn't?<br>The 2 weeks vs. 4 weeks in vitro test should be based on risk assessment.<br>eg. for testing of harvest, it's 2 week is there are no animal/human raw<br>materials used.  | aTesting<br>based or<br>should b<br>secondar<br>needed.                              |
| EFPIA                              | 1373         | 1373       | Annex 7        | Minor: Footnote b: request to clarify the end of the first line"based on risk<br>assessment". This suggests this testing can be RA based, though first row of<br>table suggests this is required. Recommend to clarify/align the goals<br>accordingly.   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 1373         | 1375       | Annex 7        | Minor: Recommend to add CPE as read out  |  |
| РРТА                               | 1373         | 1374       | Table A-5      | Footnote a)"The indicator cells cultures should be observed for at least 2 weeks, with a further secondary passage of 2 weeks of observation"<br>Requirement not consistent with Section 4, Testing for viruses in unprocessed bulk, where the requirement is in Line #321 to 322 " the indicator cell cultures should be observed for at least 2 weeks."  | To be co<br>to "Footr<br>viruses in<br>assessme<br>weeks is                          |
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 1373         | 1373       | Annex 7        | Orthography  | change f<br>indicator  |

| ed changes / | <pre>/ recommendation</pre> |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
|--------------|-----------------------------|

mend to insert footnote a, b, c, d, e, i, in table 1 he respective sections e.g., on 3.2.1 and/or section 4 for footnote e on 3.2.2 for footnote a on 3.2.4 for footnote d on 3.2.5 for footnotes b and c

on 3.2 for footnote i

dicator cells cultures should be observed for at weeks. A further secondary passage of 2 weeks ervation should be performed based on risk ment.

ng should be performed on permissive cell lines, on risk assessment. The indicator cells cultures I be observed for at least 2 weeks, with a further dary passage of 2 weeks of observation, if d.

consistent with Section 4, Line 322, clarification otnote a" should be added that for testing for a in unprocessed bulk, based on a risk ment, observation of indicator cells for at least 2 is sufficient.

e from "The indicator cells cultures..." to "The tor cell cultures..."

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| Alliance for Regenerative Medicine | 1373         | 1373       | Annex 7        | orthography   | change f<br>indicator  |
| ΡΡΤΑ                               | 1374         | 1375       | Table A-5      | Footnote a)"Include testing for haemadsorbing and hemagglutinating viruses"   | To be co<br>("follor<br>and hem<br>proposal<br>haemads   |
| EFPIA                              | 1376         | 1406       | Annex 7        | The term arbovirus is used. This term is an informal description based on<br>phenotype (transmitted by insects) of virus from very diverse families. Most<br>members of this informal group belong the the family flaviviridae.   | Avoid inf<br>instead.  |
| EFPIA                              | 1377         | 1378       | Annex 7        | Section 7.2: Footnote: "Testing should be performed on the virus seed and the<br>unprocessed bulk harvest before downstream processing." Sentence is too<br>restrictive. Consider changing to "Testing should be REPORTED FOR the virus<br>seed and the unprocessed bulk harvest before DRUG SUBSTANCE IS<br>RELEASED." | Consider<br>FOR the<br>before D<br>[Alternat<br>performe<br>treatmen<br>detectab<br>this mea<br>removed<br>one of th<br>of adven<br>with a his |

e from "The indicator cells cultures..." to "The or cell cultures..."

consistent with Section 3.2.2, Lines 206 to 207 llowed by observation for both cytopathogenic emadsorbing/hemagglutinating viruses"), sal to change to "Include testing for adsorbing or hemagglutinating viruses"

nformal terminology - use the term flaviviridae I.

ler changing to "Testing should be REPORTED ne virus seed and the unprocessed bulk harvest DRUG SUBSTANCE IS RELEASED."

natively, if the meaning is to ensure AVA testing is med on the samples which had not received nent/ purification steps to reflect worst case ability, could the current sentence further clarity eaning - examples per Section 4 " ...samples red for testing before further processing represent the most suitable levels at which the possibility entitious virus contamination can be determinnd high probability of detection"].

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| EFPIA                              | 1379         | 1379       | Annex 7        | in vitro tests based on assay suitability and risk assessment."<br>This sentence should be also used for Table 1 and related core text.          | Proposal i<br>"When ap<br>the in viv<br>replace th<br>on assay<br>and Table<br>"When ap<br>replace th<br>used to<br>suppleme<br>suitability<br>Resulting<br>"When ap<br>agnostic I<br>vivo adve<br>suppleme<br>specific te<br>assessme<br>Alignmen<br>Table 1: /<br>assay<br>Table A-5<br>molecular<br>Proposed<br>Antibody<br>Table 1: N<br>methods<br>Table 1: N |
| EFPIA                              | 1381         | 1383       | Annex 7        | Minor: Recommend to be more inclusive in the type of cell lines referenced in this section. For example, consider also Vero or other cell lines? |  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1384         | 1385       | Annex 7        |  | Removing<br>adding M<br>based pro<br>option to<br>targeted I   |
| EFPIA                              | 1385         |            | Annex 7        | minor: Recommend to change text to read "and/or" reagents  | "and/or"   |

al to combine Table 1 footnote j (line 1014-1015) applicable, NGS should be considered to replace ivo test and may be used to supplement or the in vitro and other virus specific tests based y suitability and risk assessment" ble A-5 foonote b (line 1379-1380) applicable, broad NGS should be considered to the in vivo adventitious virus tests and may be nent or replace the in vitro tests based on assay ity and risk assessment." ng in a consensus for both footnotes: applicable, broad molecular methods (e.g. c NGS) should be considered to replace the in ventitious virus tests and may be used to nent or replace the in vitro and other virus tests based on assay suitability and risk nent" ent for MAP/HAP/RAP: Antibody production tests or specific molecular -5: Antibody production assays or specific ar assay ed consensus for both tables: y production assays or specific molecular assays Virus specific PCR or targeted molecular -5: virus specific NAT or targeted NGS ed consensus for both tables and line 230: ecific PCR or targeted molecular methods (eg. d NGS)

ing footnote d and related row in table A-5 and MAP/HAP/RAP as a specific assay for rodetn production systems under footnote c with the to use alternative molecular based assay (NAT, d NGS)

r" reagents

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
|                                    | ii oin       | 10         |                |   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1386         | 1390       | Annex 7        | Major:<br>The retrovirus testing using RT assays at the MCB and virus seed is<br>understood. However, the guideline also specifies RT testing on the<br>unprocessed bulks. While based on risk assessment, can the guideline clarify<br>as to when and why testing for RT activity at harvest stage would be<br>necessary, as the RT assays can provide variable results, and as the products<br>in scope are all subject to downstream virus clearance for retrovirus particles<br>when retroviruses are detected at the MCB or virus seed.  | Propose<br>testing a<br>[Alternat<br>from "sh<br>based or |
| EFPIA                              | 1386         | 1389       | Annex 7        | Define "campaign", see comment for lines 430 - 432, Section 6   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1386         |            | Annex 7        | minor: Recommend to add "retrovirus-like particles" to this sentence after retrovirus   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1389         | 1390       | Annex 7        | Please clarify if the intention is for retrovirus testing is required on every<br>unprocessed bulk or is tested based on risk assessment and type of cell line<br>(ex. optional for well-characterized cell lines?)   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1389         | 1390       | Annex 7        | Minor: It would be good to discuss this sentence in more detail. CHO cells may<br>give a RT background signal , due to low levels of RT activity. Alternative, a co-<br>cutlivation test is performed using sensitive cell lines with different read outs,<br>e.g. cpe or PERT/PBRT.  |   |
| РРТА                               | 1389         | 1389       | Table A-5      | Footnote e) "In addition, a PCR-based RT assay (PBRT) assay, for example, "   | ' Proposec<br>(PBRT) a                                    |
| EFPIA                              | 1391         | 1394       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Major:<br>The specificity for the testing requirements for residual helper viruses is<br>appreciated, but is now proposed for each purified bulk, which is more<br>restrictive than that proposed in Draft 1 and the requirements for cases C and<br>D. Draft 1 had indicated a risk-based approach, with expectation for virus<br>clearance. Can we clarify the basis for this expectation for residual helper virus<br>testing on every batch versus a risk-based approach, where future<br>technological advances for ATMP purification may be possible over lifetime of<br>the guidance. Similar comment applies to Table 4. | Align req<br>D  |

| sed changes / recommendation  |
|---|
|   |
| e to elaborate as the risk-based reasons for RT at the unprocessed bulk   |
| atively, EFPIA propose to amend the wording<br>hould be performed" to "may be performed<br>on risk assessment"] |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| ed change: "In addition, a PCR-based RT assay<br>assay, for example,"   |
| equirements for purified bulk testing with Case C,  |
|   |
|   |
|   |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|
| EFPIA                              | 1391         | 1392       | Annex 7        | Define "campaign", see comment for lines 430 - 432, Section 6   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1393         | 1394       | Annex 7        | Minor: Consider explicitly adding the option to use he QPCR testing for this test because this test is more appropriate for quantitative analysis.  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1394         | 1394       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Section 7.2, Table A.5: Propose to replace "absence" in footnote with<br>"biologically irrelevant levels of helper viruses should be confirmed for each<br>purified bulk (Case F, Table 4). "  | See colu  |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1395         | 1403       | Annex 7        | footmote g and related row in table A-5: It is stressed that cells and<br>supernatants of MCB/LIVCA and of unprocessed bulk harvest should be tested.<br>Does this require seperate tests for cells and supernatant each or can one test<br>be used on cell lysates?  |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1395         | 1395       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Replication competent virus testing<br>It is the opinion of Janssen that the statement in line 1395 is not correct.<br>Whether replication competent virus forms is fully dependant on the vector<br>design and requires sequence homology between the E1 region of thevector<br>and the E1 gene of the complementing cells. When there is no sequence<br>homology, homologous recombination cannot occur and this effectively rules<br>out the possibility that the vector can acquire or re-acquire replication<br>competency. | Replicati<br>vector de<br>manufac               |
| EFPIA                              | 1397         | 1398       | Annex 7        | Section 7.2: Table A-5: Sentence in footnote is not clear: The manufacturing stages and test methods are when applicable and product dependent.   | Manufact<br>depende                             |
| EFPIA                              | 1397         | 1397       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Replication competent virus testing<br>As indicated in row 16 above, testing for replication competent viruses should<br>be made based on a risk assessment.   | for reaving to a testing n harvest of risk asse |
| EFPIA                              | 1397         | 1398       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Replication competent virus testing<br>Sentence in footnote g does not make sense.   | EFPIA su<br>manufac<br>depende                  |

| sed changes / recommendation   |
|--|
|  |
|  |
| umn F  |
|  |
| tion Competent Virus (RCV), depending on<br>design, may develop at any step during<br>acturing   |
| cturing stages and test metods are product<br>lent, when applicable.   |
| recombination or for the vector<br>o revert to parental or wild type phenotype. RCV<br>may not be required on each unprocessed bulk<br>or at each drug substance/final lot based on a<br>sessment. The manufacturing stages and test |
| suggest to remove or change to "The acturing stages and test methods are product lent, when applicable".   |

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale  | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1404         | 1405       | Annex 7        | <ul> <li>footnote h:</li> <li>A: Why not recommending other methods like NGS in such cases instead of analyzing control cell cultures. The safety value of testing control cells for some of these product types (e.g. AAV, VLP) is low considering further manipulation usptream of the manufacturing process. It should be a final solution only if other methods like NGS cannot be applied for interference reasons.</li> <li>B: footnote h is not relevant for in vivo unprocessed bulk testing (see table A-5)</li> </ul>  | Footnote<br>A: "Wher<br>other me<br>Testing o<br>alternativ<br>would be<br>at footno<br>products<br>1376 ass<br>B: remov<br>unproces |
| EFPIA                              | 1404         | 1405       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Control Cells Testing Guidance<br>Major:<br>Further guidance on control cells is needed. We appreciate the inclusion of a<br>footnote stating that control cells are used when assay interference may occur.<br>However more guidance is needed on when control cell testing is required, and<br>how to perform the control cell testing. We believe it is not standardly required<br>for AAVs (unless using helper virus like adeno or herpes simplex virus that<br>would be detected by the in vitro assay) and suggest the guidance is clearer<br>on that. | type of v  |
| EFPIA                              | 1404         | 1405       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Control Cells Testing Guidance<br>Annex 7, Table A-5; in vitro viral testing for adventitious agents is challenging<br>when the feed stream already contains helper virus - 'control cells cultured in<br>parallel are tested at the virus seed and unprocessed bulk harvest' does not<br>sufficiently clarify how to meet this challenge. This problem may go away with<br>NGS   |  |
| EFPIA                              | 1404         | 1405       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Control Cells Testing Guidance<br>Major<br>Table A-5: Information on how to test control cells is missing. Harmonization<br>needed, since EP 2.6.16 has very specific control cell testing plan which is<br>more or less a modified in vitro virus assay, whereas FDA 2020 guidance says<br>to test any test that should have been tested on harvest if it was feasible (this<br>would be a standard in vitro and in vivo, if applicable).  |  |

#### te h:

en in vitro/in vivo assay interference may occur nethods like broad NGS should be applied.

of control cells should be considederd only if tive methods fail too." This recommendation be more consistent with recommendation made note a (If viral vectors and viral vector-derived ts cannot be neutralised, a validated alternative ssay can be used.)

ove footnote h in the table for in vivo testing on essed bulk

clarify when it is needed, when it is not. Proposal de such narrative within the table cell itself.

al: When it is not feasible to perform standard esting due to assay interference (i.e. when the viral vector produced is detected by the in vitro vo assay, or when using a helper virus like virus or herpes simplex virus that can be detected in vitro or in vivo assay), either controls cells or re used.

include guidance on how to test the control cells. build be helpful to include guidance on control main text, and not only as footnote

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number             | Comment and rationale   | Propose   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------------------|---|---|
|                                    | ii oini      |            |                            |   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1404         | 1405       | Annex 7                    | Annex 7, table A-5:<br>Major: Superscript "h" states, "When assay interference may occur control<br>cells cultured in parallel are tested at the virus seed and unprocessed bulk<br>harvest stages". This suggests the only options, where-as superscript 'a" and<br>"b" offer more flexability for alternative options. As "h" specifically points to<br>UPB and viral seeds can we place "h" next to "a" and "b" in the table and not<br>in the cell under the viral seed and UPB headers? It suggest a parallel culture<br>preference where-as it should be complementary or substitutional.<br>same for in vivo line below, move "h". | Move "h"<br>to "In viv<br>superscrip<br>Replace f<br>"When as<br>cultured i<br>stages".<br>By<br>"When as<br>cultured i<br>stages, if |
|                                    |              |            |                            |   | [Suggest  |
|                                    |              |            |                            | Major Consensus Topic: Control Cells Testing Guidance   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1404         | 1405       |                            | Consider to add that control cells will be tested for CPE, HAD and/or HA (as would be the same read out as on the traditional in vitro indicator cell lines)  |   |
| SGS Vitrology Ltd                  | 1404         | 1405       | 7.2, Table A-5<br>footnote | For clarification, e.g. is it an expectation that the control cells are cultured for<br>a minimum of 14 days (as required e.g. in Ph. Eur. 2.6.16), or collected at<br>point of harvest?  | Could a s<br>control ce   |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1408         | 1408       | Annex 7                    | footmote j: see comment for lines 1384-1385 (antibody production assays).<br>Antibody production assays or alternative methods (NAT, targeted NGS)<br>should be applied on rodent cells used for virus seed production and regarded<br>mandatory based on other chapters (and table 1). Why is this option (no<br>testing on cell substrate level) considered? Interference is more expected on<br>the virus seed testing than on the related substrate.  | Removing<br>footnote  |
| EFPIA                              | 1410         | 1413       | Annex 7                    | Why "may originate" and not only "originate"?   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1417         |            |                            | Minor: Recommend to provide an example of what the alternative stages could be.   |   |
| EFPIA                              | 1427         | 1427       |                            | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Clarification on viral clearance expectations for protein-expression virus<br>vectors if similar viral clearance expectations exist for helper viruses.<br>Recommend to explicitly include protein-expression virus vectors in the text.   | Proposed<br>relevant l<br>vector"   |

| ed changes , | / recommendation |
|--------------|------------------|
|--------------|------------------|

h" superscript to "InVitro assays or NGS" cell and vivo assays or NGS" cell next to "a and b" cripts.

e footnote h line 1404:

assay interference may occur control cells ed in parallel are tested at the virus seed and UPB ".

assay interference may occur control cells d in parallel are tested at the virus seed and UPB , if options "a" and "b" are not applicable."

est "Use either control cells or NGS" ]

a statement on expected culture duration for cells be included?

ing the footnote j same as suggested for the d and the related row in table A-5

ed revised text as follows "and if possible, the nt helper virus and/or protein-expression virus

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| BioPhorum                          | 1427         | 1429       | Annex 7        | if possible' does not reflect the current state of things. Industry is not clear on<br>any situation when this would not be possible. Additionally, maintaining 'if<br>possible' means that the message is different from line 1441 onwards, and<br>would therefore create confusion.   |  |
| Pall Life Sciences                 | 1431         | 1433       | Annex 7        | Alternatively has no relevance in this sentence as there is no step where this is<br>an alternative for. Chromatography is a published and accepted technique for<br>clearance of viral contaminants which are not of similar properties to the viral<br>vector and should be given equal or greater standing compared to the virus<br>filtration and low pH hold.  | "Chroma<br>multiple<br>propertie<br>filtration<br>AAV or n<br>larger vir                             |
| Lonza                              | 1433         | 1434       | Annex 7        | As per the comment above on dose risk ! This paragraph refers to Section 6,<br>which refers to Annex 5 for calculation of estimated particles per dose.<br>However, it is not possible to perform such a calculation for AAV, since the<br>TEM testing that forms the start of the calculation is not possible for AAV.   | Propose f<br>estimatic<br>and that<br>sufficient<br>the estim<br>informati<br>(e.g. usin<br>necessar |
| Charles River Laboratories         | 1433         | 1433       | Annex 7        | Missing some comments on usage of chromatography/ precipitation steps for<br>viral clearance claim. One could refer to chapter 6.3 (lines 661-672<br>specifically) or outline the pro and cons of chromatography / precipitation<br>steps. We find it usefull to comment on chromatography steps here as they are<br>frequently applied in vector/VLP purification and can have significant viral<br>clearance capacity for relevant/specific/helper viruses or general model viruses<br>in certain cases. Even though the robustness of chromatography steps for<br>general virus removal might be limited documentation of some removal<br>capacity contributes to the safety of the product significantly. Prior knowledge<br>principles can be applied too. |  |
| EFPIA                              | 1441         | 1441       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Clarification requested on the classification of protein-expression virus vector<br>as process-related contaminant. If so, then recommend to revise text<br>accordingly.   | Proposed<br>protein-e<br>related v   |
| EFPIA                              | 1441         | 1442       | Annex 7        | Major Consensus Topic: Helper Virus Description/Defintion<br>Provide some guidance on minimum log clearance expected because "excess<br>of helper virus clearance" is rather vague?   |  |

matography steps can provide virus clearance for le contaminant viruses with different surface ties to the viral vector. In addition, virus on may be suitable for small viral vectors such as r nanoparticle-based vaccines when removal of viruses can be based on the size exclusion."

e that clarification is added to confirm that the tion of particles per dose is not relevant for AAV, at just providing reduction factors per step is ant to demonstrate viral clearance. Conversely, if imation is required, request that further ation is provided on how this may be achieved sing TEM result from control culture or is it even ary ?).

ed revised text as follows "Helper viruses and/or -expression virus vectors are considered processviral contaminants"

| Name of organisation or individual | Line<br>from | Line<br>to | Section number | Comment and rationale   | Propose                            |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|------------------------------------|
| EFPIA                              | 1442         | 1442       | Annex 7        |   | Proposed<br>ensure ar<br>expressio |
| EFPIA                              | 1445         | 1445       |                | Section 7.3: After "closed systems", use "as applicable" as downstream process steps, while not supporting further virus growth, may not always be closed, for example. | See colur                          |

ed revised text as follows "processes need to an excess of helper virus and/or proteinsion virus vector clearance."

lumn F